High-Level Concept of Operations: Examination of the Relationships Between Transportation Systems Management and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation

PUBLICATION NO. FHWA-HRT-20-063

DECEMBER 2020



U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration

Research, Development, and Technology Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101-2296

FOREWORD

The Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center performs advanced research in several areas of transportation technology for the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The Office of Operations Research and Development (HRDO) focuses on improving operations-related technology through research, development, and testing.

This report presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA PlatformSM sponsored by FHWA HRDO. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMASM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how cooperative driving automation capabilities can be integrated with transportation systems management and operations strategies. This report is intended for all transportation stakeholders interested in CARMA and the relationship between cooperative driving automation and transportation systems management and operations strategies.

> Brian P. Cronin, P.E. Director, Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development

Notice

This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) in the interest of information exchange. The U.S. Government assumes no liability for the use of the information contained in this document.

The U.S. Government does not endorse products or manufacturers. Trademarks or manufacturers' names appear in this report only because they are considered essential to the objective of the document.

Quality Assurance Statement

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) provides high-quality information to serve Government, industry, and the public in a manner that promotes public understanding. Standards and policies are used to ensure and maximize the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of its information. FHWA periodically reviews quality issues and adjusts its programs and processes to ensure continuous quality improvement.

TECHNICAL REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

4. Title and Subtide 5. Report Date High-Level Concept of Operations: Examination of the 5. Report Date December 2020 6. Performing Organization Code and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation 6. Performing Organization Report No. Sudhakar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-7457-3704), 8. Performing Organization Report No. John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-8494-015), Intran Inamdar (ORCID: 8. Performing Organization Neport No. 0000-0003-0711-0531, John Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0003-731-0533, John (ORCID: 0000-0002-8935-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafya Shah (ORCID: 10. Work Unit No. 1251 Roger Bacon Drive 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapseh TrafficCom North America 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 13. Type of Report and Period Covered 600 Georgetown Pike Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 115. Supplementary Notes 13. Type of Report and Operations (ConOps) in 135. Supplementary Nets Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract High Net Settregies fo	1. Report No. FHWA-HRT-20-063	2. Government Accessio	on No. 3. Reci	pient's Catalog No.		
High-Level Concept of Operations: Examination of the Relationships Between Transportation Systems Management and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation 6. Performing Organization Code and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation 6. Performing Organization Report No. Sudhakar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-7457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-8945-0715), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8935-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-1833-2064), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-2056), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10); (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 8. Performing Organization Report No. 9. Performing Organization Name and Address 10. Work Unit No. 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-1000030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Yadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations for Grad Report to de Grant May Mathinistration Office of Operation finastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among			5 Ren	ort Date		
Relationships Between Transportation Systems Management and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation 6. Performing Organization Code 7. Author(s) 8. Performing Organization Report No. Sudhakar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-7457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-1583-4530). Elizabeth Birriel (ORCID: 0000-0002-8945-0715), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8915-0716), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8915-0716), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8915-0716), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-071-0563-400). 8. Performing Organization Report No. 9. Performing Organization Name and Address 10. Work Unit No. 11. Contract or Grant No. 11251 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike 13. Type of Report and Period Covered HRDO 10. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 11. Asparate the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ⁵⁴ Sponsorid by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ⁵⁴ effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabil		s: Examination of the				
and Operations Strategies and Cooperative Driving Automation 8. Performing Organization Report No. 3. Valhakar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-7457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-8457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-8457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-9457-3704), John Stark (JRDD-20) (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 8. Performing Organization Name and Address 11251 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 10. Work Unit No. 11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-16-D00030 14. Sponsoring Agency Value 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development Office of Safety and Operations Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ³⁴ Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ³⁴ Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ³⁴ Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ³⁴ Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operat					ode	
7. Author(s) 8. Performing Organization Report No. Sudhakar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-7457-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-8945-0715), Inran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-895-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-895-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0003-0731-0653), Joel Ticatch, Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9030-6554) 10. Work Unit No. 9. Performing Organization Name and Address Leidos, Inc. 11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Sull Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018–August 2020 11. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 13. Type of Report and Period Covered HRDO 11. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO 11. Strater This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ^{3M} effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with SMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, fr	1 1			onning organization c	ouc	
Sudharar Nallamothu (ORCID: 0000-0002-1587-3704), John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-1558-4630), Elizabeth Birriel (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafrya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0003-731-0653), Joel Ticatch, Govindarajan Vadkpat (HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9060-3216), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10); (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 10. Work Unit No. 9. Performing Organization Name and Address Leidos, Inc. 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 11. Contract or Grant No. Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 11. Contract or Grant No. McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 15. Supplementary Notes Govindary Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies or operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be inpacted by the introduction of CDA to	*	operative Briving Plate		rming Organization R	eport No	
John Stark (ORCID: 0000-0002-1558-4630), Elizabeth Birriel (ORCID: 0000-0002-8945-0715), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafya Shah (ORCID: 12000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafya Shah (ORCID: 1215 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ^{5M} sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ^{5M} effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, from among his nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, hww—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicl		000-0002-7457-3704).	0.1011	inning organization R	opoint ito.	
(ORCID: 0000-0002-8945-0715), Imran Inamdar (ORCID: 0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0002-0731-0653), Joel Ticatch, Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9060-3216), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10); (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 9 9. Performing Organization Name and Address Leidos, Inc. 10. Work Unit No. 11251 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 11. Contract or Grant No. Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 11. Contract or Grant No. Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (CoOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies. the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic tr			irriel			
0000-0002-8395-2044), Nu Rosenbohm, Aafiya Shah (ORCID: 0000-0003-0731-0653), Joel Ticatch, Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9060-3216), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10); (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 9. Performing Organization Name and Address 10. Work Unit No. Leidos, Inc. 11. Contract or Grant No. 11251 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 11. Contract or Grant No. Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report: August 2018-August 2020 14. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report: August 2018-August 2020 15. Supplementary Notes 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract 16. Abstract Stategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (CoOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ^{5M} sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ^{5M} effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, hose strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategi						
0000-0003-0731-0653), Joel Ticatch, Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9060-3216), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10; (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) 9. Performing Organization Name and Address Leidos, Inc. 10. Work Unit No. 11251 Roger Bacon Drive Reston, VA 20190 11. Contract or Grant No. Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 11. Contract or Grant No. McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report; August 2018-August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key						
(HRDO-20; ORCID: 0000-0001-9060-3216), and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10); (ORCID: 0000-0002-1933-6554) III 9. Performing Organization Name and Address III. Contract or Grant No. Leidos, Inc. III. Contract or Grant No. 11251 Roger Bacon Drive III. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D0030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America B201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 III. Contract or Grant No. 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Goi Gergetown Pike III. Sponsoring Agency Code McLean, VA 22101 HRDO 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperations. This docum						
9. Performing Organization Name and Address 10. Work Unit No. Leidos, Inc. 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 11. Contract or Grant No. 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code MBDO HRDO McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes 16. Abstract Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (CSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ComOps in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develops testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies. The conOps focu			1			
9. Performing Organization Name and Address 10. Work Unit No. Leidos, Inc. 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 11. Contract or Grant No. 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code MBDO HRDO McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes 16. Abstract Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (CSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ComOps in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develops testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies. The conOps focu			-6554)			
11251 Roger Bacon Drive 11. Contract or Grant No. Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America DTFH61-16-D00030 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Final Report, August 2018–August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 I4. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Stat				rk Unit No.		
Reston, VA 20190 DTFH61-16-D00030 Kapsch TrafficCom North America B201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 13. Type of Report and Period Covered 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 0ffice of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes 16. Abstract 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperations. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement	Leidos, Inc.					
Kapsch TrafficCom North America 8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ^{5M} sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ^{5M} effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of	11251 Roger Bacon Drive		11. Co	ntract or Grant No.		
8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use case— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperatio	Reston, VA 20190		DTFH	51-16-D00030		
8201 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1002 McLean, VA 22102 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use case— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperatio	Kansch TrafficCom North Ameri	<u>00</u>				
McLean, VA 22102 13. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Final Report; August 2018–August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations (ConOps) first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies for operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps forcuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperative. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operatitons, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative						
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address I3. Type of Report and Period Covered Federal Highway Administration Final Report; August 2018–August 2020 0ffice of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies of operating and managing the transportation of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page		02				
Federal Highway Administration Final Report; August 2018–August 2020 Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform ^{5M} sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation, CDA 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement </td <td></td> <td>d Address</td> <td>13 Tvr</td> <td>e of Report and Period</td> <td>1 Covered</td>		d Address	13 Tvr	e of Report and Period	1 Covered	
Office of Safety and Operations Research and Development 6300 Georgetown Pike McLean, VA 22101 14. Sponsoring Agency Code HRDO 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies for operations and management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this pape) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price N/A 22. Price		a 1 1aai 055				
6300 Georgetown Pike HRDO McLean, VA 22101 HRDO 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving sutomation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this report) 21. No. of P		Research and Developm				
McLean, VA 22101 15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative, driving automation, CDA 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this gage) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price N/A	7 1		1	isoning rigeney coue		
15. Supplementary Notes Govindarajan Vadakpat (HRDO-20) and Taylor Lochrane (HRDO-10) were the Contracting Officer's Representatives. 16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores hermacork of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperative. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated drivin						
Representatives.16. AbstractThis report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO)strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) insupport of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of OperationsResearch and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to defineand develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies.The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportationinfrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction ofCDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and exploresthe framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable,how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicleautomation and classes of vehicle cooperations,TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperativedriving automation, CDA19. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this page)21. No. of Pages22. PriceN/A	15. Supplementary Notes					
16. Abstract This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, 18. Distributional Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. htpulick htrou		20) and Taylor Lochran	e (HRDO-10) w	ere the Contracting Of	ficer's	
This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO)strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) insupport of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of OperationsResearch and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to defineand develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies.The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportationinfrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction ofCDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and exploresthe framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable,how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicleautomation, cDA18. Distribution StatementTransportation systems management and operations,This document is available to the publicthrough the National Technical Information Service,Springfield, VA 22161.http://www.ntis.gov19. Security Classif. (of this report) <tr <td="">20. Security Classif</tr>	Representatives.	, .		-		
strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). It presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) insupport of the CARMA Platform SM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of OperationsResearch and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to defineand develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies.The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportationinfrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction ofCDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and exploresthe framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable,how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicleautomation and classes of vehicle cooperations,Transportation systems management and operations,TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperativedriving automation, CDA19. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this page)21. No. of Pages22. PriceN/A	16. Abstract					
support of the CARMA Platform ^{5M} sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA ^{5M} effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation.18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov20. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price N/A22. Price N/A						
Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the current CARMA SM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price 19. Security Classified 20. Security Classifi. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price						
and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies. The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation.18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov20. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price N/A22. Price N/A						
The ConOps first discusses the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportationinfrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation.18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified21. No. of Pages 12222. Price N/A						
infrastructure. It then identifies, at a high level, those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases— basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation.17. Key Words Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified21. No. of Pages 12222. Price N/A						
CDA technologies. Next, from among this nexus of TSMO strategies, the ConOps focuses on four use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price 19. Security Classified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price						
basic travel, traffic-incident management, road-weather management, and work-zone management—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price 19. Security Classified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price						
the framework of those relationships in greater detail. The ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. http://www.ntis.gov 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price Unclassified 122 N/A						
how—CDA will impact existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 18. Distribution Statement 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price Unclassified 122 N/A						
automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. 17. Key Words Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA 19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified 21. No. of Pages 122 22. Price N/A						
17. Key Words 18. Distribution Statement Transportation systems management and operations, 18. Distribution Statement TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages Unclassified 122 N/A			s. This mapping	accounts for both the	levels of vehicle	
Transportation systems management and operations, TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA No restrictions. This document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. 19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified 21. No. of Pages 122 22. Price N/A		cooperation.	19 Distribution	Statamont		
TSMO, automated driving system, ADS, cooperative driving automation, CDA through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161. 19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified 21. No. of Pages 122 22. Price N/A	5					
driving automation, CDA Springfield, VA 22161. <u>http://www.ntis.gov</u> 19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified 20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified 21. No. of Pages 122 22. Price N/A						
<u>http://www.ntis.gov</u> 19. Security Classif. (of this report) 20. Security Classif. (of this page) 21. No. of Pages 22. Price Unclassified 122 N/A					liation Service,	
19. Security Classif. (of this report)20. Security Classif. (of this page)21. No. of Pages22. PriceUnclassifiedUnclassified122N/A	arrying automation, CDA					
Unclassified Unclassified 122 N/A	19 Security Classif (of this repo	rt) 20 Security Classi	-		22 Price	
			(or uns page)			
	Form DOT F 1700.7 (8-72)	C II C I	Re			

	SI* (MODERN N	IETRIC) CONVER	RSION FACTORS	
	-	E CONVERSION		
Symbol	When You Know		To Find	Symbol
Symbol	When You Know	Multiply By LENGTH	TOFINU	Symbol
in	inches	25.4	millimeters	mm
ft	feet	0.305	meters	m
yd	yards	0.914	meters	m
mi	miles	1.61	kilometers	km
		AREA		
in ²	square inches	645.2	square millimeters	mm ²
ft ²	square feet	0.093	square meters	m ²
yd ²	square yard	0.836	square meters	m ²
ac mi ²	acres square miles	0.405 2.59	hectares square kilometers	ha km²
	Square miles	VOLUME	square kilometers	NIII
fl oz	fluid ounces	29.57	milliliters	mL
gal	gallons	3.785	liters	L
ft ³	cubic feet	0.028	cubic meters	m ³
yd ³	cubic yards	0.765	cubic meters	m ³
	NOTE: volum	nes greater than 1,000 L shall	be shown in m ³	
		MASS		
oz	ounces	28.35	grams	g
lb -	pounds	0.454	kilograms	kg
Т	short tons (2,000 lb)	0.907	megagrams (or "metric ton")	Mg (or "t")
	IEW	PERATURE (exact de	grees)	
°F	Fahrenheit	5 (F-32)/9 or (F-32)/1.8	Celsius	°C
		ILLUMINATION		
fc	foot-candles	10.76	lux	lx
fl	foot-Lamberts	3.426	candela/m ²	cd/m ²
		E and PRESSURE or		00/11
lbf	poundforce	4.45	newtons	N
lbf/in ²	poundforce per square inch	6.89	kilopascals	kPa
		CONVERSIONS	FROM SI UNITS	
Symbol	When You Know	Multiply By	To Find	Symbol
Cymbol		LENGTH	1011110	Cymbol
mm	millimeters	0.039	inches	in
m	meters	3.28	feet	ft
m	meters	1.09	yards	yd
km	kilometers	0.621	miles	mi
		AREA		
mm ²	square millimeters	0.0016	square inches	in ²
m ²	square meters	10.764	square feet	ft ²
m ²	square meters	1.195	square yards	yd ²
		- ·		
ha	hectares	2.47	acres	ac
ha km²	hectares square kilometers	0.386		ac mi ²
km ²	square kilometers	0.386 VOLUME	acres square miles	mi ²
km² mL	square kilometers milliliters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034	acres square miles fluid ounces	mi ² fl oz
km ² mL L	square kilometers milliliters liters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons	mi ² fl oz gal
km ² mL L m ³	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³
km ² mL L	square kilometers milliliters liters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons	mi ² fl oz gal
km ² mL L m ³ m ³	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³
km ² mL L m ³	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³
km ² mL L m ³ g	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz
km ² mL L m ³ g kg	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton")	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb)	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb
km ² mL L m ³ g kg	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton")	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb)	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb
km ² mL L m ³ m ³ g kg Mg (or "t")	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton") TEM	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103 PERATURE (exact de	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb) grees)	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb T
km ² mL L m ³ m ³ g kg Mg (or "t") °C Ix	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton") TEM	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103 PERATURE (exact de 1.8C+32 ILLUMINATION 0.0929	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb) grees)	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb T °F fc
km ² mL L m ³ m ³ g kg Mg (or "t") °C	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton") TEM Celsius lux candela/m2	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103 PERATURE (exact de 1.8C+32 ILLUMINATION 0.0929 0.2919	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb) grees) Fahrenheit foot-candles foot-Lamberts	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb T
km ² mL L m ³ m ³ g kg Mg (or "t") °C Ix	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton") TEM Celsius lux candela/m2	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103 PERATURE (exact de 1.8C+32 ILLUMINATION 0.0929 0.2919 E and PRESSURE or \$	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb) grees) Fahrenheit foot-candles foot-Lamberts	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb T °F fc
km ² mL L m ³ m ³ g kg Mg (or "t") °C Ix	square kilometers milliliters liters cubic meters cubic meters grams kilograms megagrams (or "metric ton") TEM Celsius lux candela/m2	0.386 VOLUME 0.034 0.264 35.314 1.307 MASS 0.035 2.202 1.103 PERATURE (exact de 1.8C+32 ILLUMINATION 0.0929 0.2919	acres square miles fluid ounces gallons cubic feet cubic yards ounces pounds short tons (2,000 lb) grees) Fahrenheit foot-candles foot-Lamberts	mi ² fl oz gal ft ³ yd ³ oz lb T °F fc

*SI is the symbol for International System of Units. Appropriate rounding should be made to comply with Section 4 of ASTM E380. (Revised March 2003)

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION	1
Purpose	
Contents	
CHAPTER 2. TERMINOLOGY	
CARMA	
Levels of Automation	5
Cooperation Classes	7
TSMO Functions	9
Assumptions	11
CHAPTER 3. KEY TSMO STRATEGIES AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS TO	
CDA	13
Introduction	
TSMO Strategies and Candidate CDA Data Types	32
CHAPTER 4. USE CASE FRAMEWORK	47
Introduction	47
Framework Concept for TSMO/TMS Operations in Relationship to CDA	47
Framework for Basic Travel Use Case	50
Framework for TIM Use Case	
Framework for RWM Use Case	
Framework for WZM Use Case	77
CHAPTER 5. SCENARIOS	89
Scenario 1: Basic Travel Use Case	
Scenario 2: TIM Use Case (Major Incident on Freeway)	95
Scenario 3: RWM Use Case	101
Scenario 4: WZM Use Case (On Freeway)	105
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	113
REFERENCES	115

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

3
5
18
19
54
91
96
)2
)5
)7

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Overview of SAE levels and cooperation classes	8
Table 2. SAE standard J3016-201806 Automation Levels and driver versus vehicle system	
driving activities	
Table 3. Arterial management and relationship to CDA.	. 14
Table 4. ATM and relationship to CDA.	. 15
Table 5. Congestion pricing and relationship to CDA	. 17
Table 6. Emergency transportation operations and relationship to CDA.	. 18
Table 7. Freight technology and operations and relationship to CDA	
Table 8. ICM and relationship to CDA	
Table 9. Managed lanes and relationship to CDA.	
Table 10. RWM and relationship to CDA.	
Table 11. Safety management and relationship to CDA	
Table 12. Special event management and relationship to CDA.	
Table 13. TIM and relationship to CDA.	
Table 14. Traveler information and relationship to CDA	
Table 15. Travel demand management and relationship to CDA	
Table 16. Transit operations and management and relationship to CDA.	
Table 17. WZM and relationship to CDA.	
Table 18. Other TSMO strategies and relationship to CDA	
Table 19. Potential new TSMO strategies and relationship to CDA.	
Table 20. TSMO strategies not expected to be impacted by CDA	
Table 21. Arterial management and essential CDA data elements	
Table 22. ATM and essential CDA data elements	
Table 23. Congestion pricing and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 24. Emergency transportation operations and essential CDA data elements	
Table 25. Freight technology and operations and essential CDA data elements	
Table 26. ICM and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 27. Managed lanes and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 28. RWM and essential CDA data elements	
Table 29. Safety management and essential CDA data elements	. 40
Table 30. Special event management and essential CDA data elements	
Table 31. TIM and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 32. Traveler information and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 33. Travel demand management and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 34. Transit operations and management and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 35. WZM and essential CDA data elements	
Table 36. Other TSMO strategies and essential CDA data elements.	
Table 37. Potential new TSMO strategies made possible by CDA data.	. 45
Table 38. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—basic travel use case	
Table 39. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—TIM use case.	
Table 40. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—RWM use case.	
Table 41. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—WZM use case	
Table 42. Basic travel scenario summary.	
Table 43. TIM scenario summary.	
	- 1

Table 44.	RWM scenario summary.	 03
Table 45.	WZM scenario summary.	 08

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ADSautomated driving systemAIartificial intelligenceATMactive traffic managementATMSactive traffic management systemCACCcooperative adaptive cruise controlCDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ACC	adaptive cruise control
AIartificial intelligenceATMactive traffic managementATMSactive traffic management systemCACCcooperative adaptive cruise controlCDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ADS	automated driving system
ATMactive traffic managementATMSactive traffic management systemCACCcooperative adaptive cruise controlCDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationODDorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	AI	artificial intelligence
CACCcooperative adaptive cruise controlCDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ATM	active traffic management
CDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ATMS	
CDAcooperative driving automationCCTVclosed-circuit televisionConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	CACC	cooperative adaptive cruise control
ConOpsconcept of operationsDOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	CDA	
DOTdepartment of transportationDDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	CCTV	closed-circuit television
DDTdynamic driving taskDMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ConOps	concept of operations
DMSdynamic message signDSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	DOT	department of transportation
DSRCdedicated short-range communicationFHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	DDT	dynamic driving task
FHWAFederal Highway AdministrationO-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	DMS	dynamic message sign
O-Dorigin-destinationODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	DSRC	dedicated short-range communication
ODDoperational design domainOEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
OEMOriginal Equipment ManufacturerOSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	O-D	origin-destination
OSSopen-source softwareRSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	ODD	operational design domain
RSUroadside unitRWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
RWISroad weather information stationsRWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	OSS	open-source software
RWMroad-weather managementSOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	RSU	roadside unit
SOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	RWIS	road weather information stations
SOPstandard operating procedureSUVsport utility vehicleTIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	RWM	road-weather management
TIMtraffic-incident managementTMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	SOP	
TMCtraffic management centerTMStransportation management service	SUV	sport utility vehicle
TMS transportation management service	TIM	traffic-incident management
	TMC	traffic management center
TSMO transportation systems management and operations	TMS	transportation management service
	TSMO	transportation systems management and operations
V2V vehicle-to-vehicle	V2V	vehicle-to-vehicle
V2X vehicle-to-everything	V2X	vehicle-to-everything
VMS variable message sign	VMS	variable message sign
WZM work-zone management	WZM	work-zone management

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

PURPOSE

This report explores the relationships between transportation systems management and operations (TSMO) strategies and cooperative driving automation (CDA). This report presents a high-level concept of operations (ConOps) in support of the CARMA PlatformSM sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Office of Operations Research and Development. Developing this ConOps is an initial step in the CARMASM effort to define and develop testable use cases that demonstrate how CDA capabilities can be integrated with TSMO strategies.

The high-level ConOps presented in this report examines the essentials in the TSMO/CDA relationship—first exploring the traditional TSMO strategies for operating and managing the transportation infrastructure, then identifying those strategies expected to be impacted by the introduction of CDA technologies. Next, the high-level ConOps focuses on four sets of use cases—basic travel, traffic-incident management (TIM), road-weather management (RWM), and work-zone management (WZM)—and explores the framework of those relationships in greater detail. More specifically, each use case framework identifies the actions the entity responsible for TSMO activities (e.g., an organization operating a transportation management service [TMS]) performs to achieve the TSMO strategy. The high-level ConOps also describes whether—and, if applicable, how—CDA impacts existing TSMO use case activities. This mapping accounts for both the levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation.

The high-level ConOps was reviewed, critiqued, and validated by FHWA and multiple stakeholder review teams. Following completion of these reviews, the use case frameworks were revised as needed, and the high-level ConOps was updated accordingly. A detailed ConOps was also prepared, which lays out the priority situations under each use case. The situational descriptions are sufficiently detailed to allow for building associated algorithms, integrating the algorithms into CARMA, and operationally testing the algorithms under proving-ground or onroad conditions.

The CARMA effort examines and tests the emerging roles and responsibilities of TSMO managers and operators as CDA-equipped vehicles become more prevalent on the Nation's roadways. This report seeks to answer some basic questions, including which existing TSMO functions will need to be modified and what new TSMO functions and capabilities will be required to accommodate the integration of CDA technologies. The challenges for TSMO managers and operators are exacerbated by the expectation that the Nation is entering a period during which both traditional and CDA-equipped vehicles will traverse the roadways. TSMO managers and operators expect CDA-equipped vehicles to grow in numbers and levels of automation into the foreseeable future.

CONTENTS

The high-level ConOps provides a preliminary framework for conceptualizing the interactions between TSMO and CDA and includes the following components:

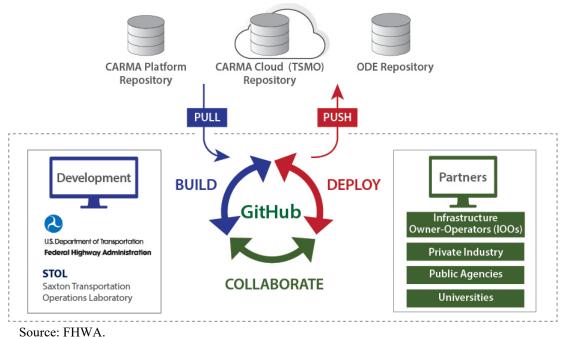
- Terminology—describes the specialized terminology used in this report.
- Strategies table—presents a comprehensive list, in tabular format, of TSMO strategies and their relationships to CDA.
- Data table—augments the strategies table by identifying the specific types of data needed to implement the corresponding strategies.
- Use case framework—depicts the framework for interactions between TSMO and CDA, including input and output diagrams. The four use cases are examined across a series of matrices.
- Scenarios—illustrates the key impacts and benefits of the four use cases using operational scenarios.

CHAPTER 2. TERMINOLOGY

CARMA

FHWA developed the innovative CARMA Platform to encourage collaboration among interested stakeholders including State and local agencies and academia, with the goal of improving transportation efficiency and safety. FHWA's interest in advancing TSMO strategies with CDA focuses on how traffic can move more efficiently on the roadway infrastructure.

CARMA enables CDA technologies to facilitate cooperative tactical maneuvers with other vehicles and roadway infrastructure. CARMA was designed using open-source software (OSS) and is available on GitHub (figure 1). The unique platform was created to be vehicle- and technology-agnostic.



ODE = operational data environment.

Figure 1. Illustration. GitHub repository for CARMA.

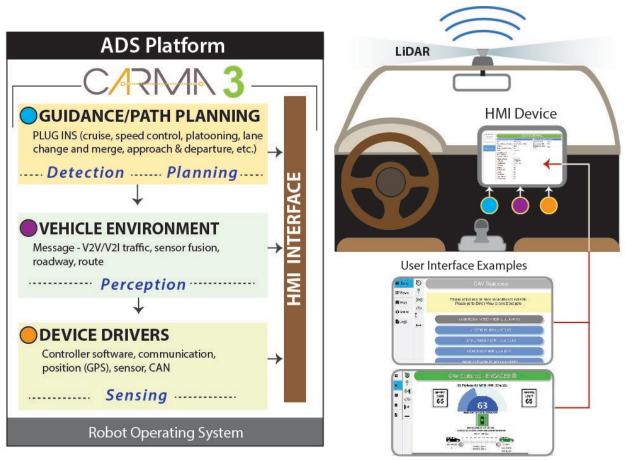
The first generation of CARMA, CARMA1, was initiated in 2014 to develop and implement a proof-of-concept software platform. The second generation of CARMA, CARMA2, which was initiated in 2016, moved to a robot operating system architecture that enabled cooperative automated driving plugins. The development of the third generation of CARMA, CARMA3, began in 2018. Work to develop the CARMA Platform began during second-generation development and has migrated to third-generation development.

The CARMA Platform includes plugins that support the following cooperative driving tactics:

- Cruising—recognize and follow the speed limit.
- Yield—slow down or completely stop a vehicle to avoid a collision.
- Lane change and merge—coordinate with vehicles in a lane to the left or right to make space to merge and change lanes safely.
- Platooning—enable collaboration between vehicles at close range to reduce fuel consumption, reduce delay at intersections, and make more efficient use of roadways.
- Speed harmonization—follow dynamic speed commands from a cloud server that measures traffic and determines upstream speeds to minimize traffic jams and limit backend congestion.

A cloud-based OSS, CARMA CloudSM, which enables infrastructure cooperation with automated driving technology through TSMO, is under development.

Developing TSMO and CDA use cases is part of the CARMA3 effort. The platform is being developed using an agile software development process to facilitate collaboration with the stakeholder community. An illustration of the CARMA3 architecture is shown in figure 2.



Source: FHWA.

HMI = human-machine interface; CAN = Controller Area Network; LiDAR = light detection and ranging; CAV = cooperative and autonomous vehicle; V2I = vehicle-to-infrastructure; GPS = Global Positioning System; V2V = vehicle-to-vehicle.

Figure 2. Illustration. CARMA3 architecture.

LEVELS OF AUTOMATION

The levels of automation for onroad motor vehicles are defined by SAE International in J3016-201806, *Taxonomy and Definitions for Terms Related to Driving Automation Systems for On-Road Motor Vehicles*.⁽²⁾ The levels of automation described in this section were adapted from J3016-201806.

Level 0: no driving automation—the driver controls the vehicle completely without any support from a driver-assistance system.

Level 1: driver assistance—an automated system on the vehicle sometimes assists the driver in performing some elements of the driving task. Many vehicle manufacturers offer Level 1 automation. Adaptive cruise control (ACC) is a Level 1 technology.

At Level 1, a computer can control either steering or acceleration/braking but is not programmed to do both at the same time. Regardless, the driver still has full responsibility to monitor road situations and assume all driving functions when the driver-assistance system is not active.

Level 1 driver-assistance systems include the following functionality:

- ACC automatically adapts speed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead.
- Autonomous emergency braking detects an obstacle, warns the driver, or automatically brakes to avoid or mitigate a crash.
- Lane detection uses a forward-facing camera to detect lane markings on the road.
- Lane-keeping assist combines a forward-facing camera to detect lane markings with an electric steering system, keeping the vehicle in the center of the lane.
- Parking-assistance systems help drivers park; some systems automatically perform the entire job, while others provide guidance so the driver knows when to turn the steering wheel and when to stop.
- Parking-line-detection systems detect markers on the road surface to determine the precise location of parking spaces.
- Cooperative adaptive cruise control (CACC) automatically adapts speed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead by receiving information from forward vehicles while in CACC driving mode.

Level 2: partial driving automation—this functionality is already a reality. Semiautonomous driver-assistance systems, such as the steering- and lane-control assistant (including traffic-jam assistant), make daily driving easier and safer. These systems can brake automatically, accelerate/decelerate and, unlike Level 1, can simultaneously assume steering control. One main difference between Level 1 and Level 2 automation is that, in Level 2, CDA-equipped vehicles communicate with each other. In Level 2, the driver remains in control of the vehicle and must pay attention to traffic.

Level 3: conditional driving automation—drivers can turn their attention away from the road under certain conditions (i.e., when circumstances permit, drivers can hand over complete control to the vehicle). However, the driver must be ready to resume control of the vehicle within seconds of being prompted (e.g., while traversing locations undergoing roadway construction).

Level 4: high driving automation—this is considered fully autonomous driving, although the driver may still request control if the vehicle has a cockpit/steering wheel. In Level 4, the vehicle manages most driving situations independently, including complex urban circumstances (e.g., areas with roadway construction or maintenance activities). The vehicle may, depending on its capabilities, provide the driver with the option to take control of the vehicle or will safely exit the roadway and stop if one or more of the following situations occurs:

- Operating outside a defined geofenced area (e.g., paved streets in a defined area of town).
- Operating during adverse weather (e.g., falling snow, snow-packed roads, intense rain, thick fog).
- Exceeding a maximum speed limit (e.g., vehicles limited to 35 mph can travel on most streets but not on roadways posted at 40 mph and above).

The situational limitations for a specific Level 4 vehicle are predefined by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM).

Level 5: full driving automation (driverless)—unlike Level 3 and Level 4, full driving automation supports driverless operation under virtually all conditions. Here, everyone in the vehicle is a passenger and, theoretically, no one needs a driver's license. Vehicles at this level must meet stringent safety requirements.

COOPERATION CLASSES

This high-level ConOps framework distinguishes between levels of vehicle automation and classes of vehicle cooperation. The Cooperation Classes are defined as follows:

- Class A—Here I am and what I see. An entity's cooperative capabilities are limited to handling current status information about the entities involved.
- Class B—This is what I plan to do. Cooperation among entities is based on sharing both current status information and future intentions so that entities can work around each other with foresight.
- Class C—Let's do this together. Cooperation among entities extends beyond just understanding others' intentions, but interactively planning joint activities that can be performed in concert.
- Class D—I will do as directed. Cooperation among entities to direct other's actions.

Table 1 shows the interaction of the cooperation classes with vehicles of different levels of automation. Cooperative automation includes all combinations of cooperation and SAE levels. Cooperation Class A through Class C assume the presence of two-way communications, with the degree of information exchange varying according to the level of automation and class of cooperation.

During the development of this report, SAE On-Road Automated Driving committee was still developing a taxonomy for CDA, SAE J3216. The concepts for cooperation classes presented in this report are for conceptual use and mostly match with the definitions of the classes as defined in SAE J3216.

		Par	tial Automation of D	DDT	Complete Automation of DDT		
No Aut	omation	SAE Level 0: No Driving Automation (Human Does All Driving)	SAE Level 1: Driver Assistance (Longitudinal or Lateral Vehicle Motion Control)	SAE Level 2: Partial Driving Automation (Longitudinal and Lateral Vehicle Motion Control)	SAE Level 3: Conditional Driving Automation	SAE Level 4: High Driving Automation	SAE Level 5: Full Driving Automation
No Cooperative A	Automation	E.g., signage, TCD	Relies on driver to complete the DDT and to supervise feature performance in real time Relies on ADS to perform complete DDT under de conditions (fallback condition performance varies levels)				
SAE Class A: Status Sharing	Here I am and what I see	E.g., brake lights, traffic signal	Potential for improved object and event detection*		Potential for improved object and event detection**		
SAE Class B: Intent Sharing	This is what I plan to do	E.g., turn signal, merge	Potential for improved object and event prediction*		Potential for improv	ed object and event	prediction**
SAE Class C: Agreement Seeking	Let's do this together	E.g., hand signals, merge	N/A		C-ADS designed to attain mutual goals through coordinat actions		hrough coordinated
SAE Class D: Prescriptive	I will do as directed	E.g., hand signals, lane assignment by officials	N/	A	C-ADS designed to accept and adhere to a command		

Table 1. Overview of SAE levels and cooperation classes.

© SAE International.

^{*}Improved object and event detection and prediction through CDA Class A and B status and intent sharing may not always be realized, given that Level 1 and 2 driving automation features may be overridden by the driver at any time, and otherwise have limited sensing capabilities compared to Level 3, 4 and 5 ADS-operated vehicles.

**Class A and B communications are one of many inputs to an ADS's object and event detection and prediction capability, which may not be improved by CDA message.

C-ADS = cooperative automated driving systems; DDT = dynamic driving task; N/A = not applicable; TCD = traffic-control device.

In the case of "No Cooperative Automation," the vehicle does not interact with the surrounding vehicles or infrastructure; the vehicle must be able to navigate and visually interpret traditional modes of information dissemination, even at high levels of automation. A Class A vehicle has basic situational awareness and the capability to share and receive status information but lacks the capability to predict what vehicles in its vicinity will do. A Class B vehicle possesses expanded situational awareness because it is capable of sharing information about its plans and gathering information on the intended actions of other vehicles; this allows the vehicle to perform coordinated maneuvers. In contrast, Class C vehicles not only know what each other are planning to do but are able to interact collaboratively, negotiating together to execute cooperative maneuvers—thereby optimizing interactions with the surrounding traffic.

TSMO FUNCTIONS

TSMO-focused operational activities refer to those sets of functions that TMSs typically perform in conjunction with recurring use cases, including managing incidents, planned special events, weather events, work zones, and so on. Because the utility and details of individual operational actions vary by use case, these actions are identified and examined under the use cases in chapter 3.

The specific data needed from a TMS must consider driving tasks performed by the driver versus those carried out by the onboard CDA. A summary of the relationships between the driver and the automated driving system (ADS), across each of the five Automation Levels, is depicted in table 2.

Table 2 identifies specialized terminology, which is briefly described in the remainder of this section. For full definitions of these terms, refer to the SAE J3016-201806 standard document.

Automation Level	Name	DDT Sustained Lateral and Longitudinal Vehicle Motion Control	DDT Object and Event Detection and Response	DDT Fallback	Operational Design Domain
0	No driving automation	Driver*	Driver*	Driver*	N/A
1	Driver assistance	Driver and system	Driver*	Driver*	Limited
2	Partial driving automation	System	Driver*	Driver*	Limited
3	Conditional driving automation	System	System	Fallback-ready user (becomes the driver during fallback)	Limited
4	High driving automation	System	System	System	Limited
5	Full driving automation	System	System	System	Unlimited

Table 2. SAE standard J3016-201806 Automation Levels and driver versus vehicle system driving activities.

*Tasks performed by the driver as opposed to those performed by the system.

DDT = dynamic driving task; N/A = not applicable.

Dynamic driving task (DDT): describes the real-time functions a vehicle must be able to perform to safely operate on a roadway and within traffic regardless of the Automation Level of other nearby vehicles (see J3016-201806, section 3.13). Examples of these real-time functions include the following:

- Lateral vehicle motion control.
- Accelerating/decelerating (i.e., longitudinal vehicle motion control).
- Detecting of and safely responding to objects and events in the path of the vehicle.
- Planning maneuvers and making other vehicles aware of the planned maneuvers.

Note that active safety systems, such as lane control, emergency braking, and others, are not considered parts of a DDT because they provide only temporary interventions and do not support DDTs on a continuous and sustained basis.

DDT fallback: describes the functions a driver must perform after a performance-related failure of the ADS, after the ADS-related operational design domain (ODD) conditions are no longer valid, or other failure has occurred (see J3016-201806, section 3.14). Examples of the functions a driver must perform include the following:

- Taking control of the vehicle should situations arise where the vehicle's ADS cannot safely perform.
- Performing an ADS function that brings the vehicle to a safe position, such as moving to the shoulder without driver intervention (automation Level 4 and Level 5).

Object and event detection and response: a subset of DDT that describes the detection, recognition, and classification of objects and events and the responses performed by the ADS (see J3016-201806, section 3.20).

ODD: describes the conditions and circumstances under which an ADS is designed to operate (see J3016-201806, section 3.22). This includes environmental, geographical, and time-of-day restrictions and required presence/absence of traffic and/or roadway characteristics. The latter might include an ADS function that restricts the operation of a vehicle to the following situations:

- Access-controlled highways.
- Low-speed traffic.
- Fair weather conditions.
- Geofenced areas encompassing specific routes.
- Specific time of day (e.g., daylight operation only).
- Any combinations of the previous restrictions.

The asterisks in table 2 indicate tasks performed by the driver as opposed to those performed by the system. The previously listed tasks and those to the left of the red line are driver-performed tasks, while those below and to the right are system-managed tasks.

The driver performs part or all the DDT for Level 0, Level 1, and Level 2.

The ADS performs the entire DDT (while engaged) for Level 3, Level 4, and Level 5.

ASSUMPTIONS

The material presented in this report is predicated on several key underlying assumptions. These assumptions include the following:

- TMSs need to support operational roadway activities in a mixed-use environment populated both by traditional and automated vehicles with various cooperation capabilities.
- TSMO strategies currently supported by TMSs will continue to be functional in a mixed-use environment, although many of the strategies will be enhanced by the availability of CDA technologies. The type of data and its range, quality, reliability, and mechanisms for delivery will change as CDA technologies become more commonplace. Additionally, new TSMO strategies will be made possible by the advent of CDA technologies.
- CDA-related policy decisions, such as whether an instruction to reduce speed is executed instantly when a new speed-limit zone is reached or harmonized gradually over time or distance, are deferred for now and will be decided later.
- Vehicles capable of vehicle-to-vehicle (V2V) cooperation will be present on the transportation network. The following examples demonstrate how V2V cooperation will enhance overall operational performance from a TMS perspective:
 - Ramp-metering operations, including weaving into mainline traffic, will be performed more efficiently when a high density of CDA V2V-capable vehicles is present. The TMS would receive location-specific data on the actions performed by vehicles due to their direct interactions; these data could be used to plan road geometry improvements (e.g., near-miss evaluations, extending merging areas).
 - A work zone lacked the presence of a roadside unit (RSU) to manage traffic conditions. Instead, a suitably equipped responder vehicle could act as the RSU, informing oncoming vehicles within a geofenced area of the traffic conditions and necessary maneuvers. This could happen directly or by a process of hopping, whereby the work-zone data are received by departing vehicles from the broadcasting responder vehicle and then transmitted to upstream vehicles approaching the work zone.

CHAPTER 3. KEY TSMO STRATEGIES AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS TO CDA

INTRODUCTION

This chapter explores the relationships between TSMO strategies and CDA, highlighting the strategies employed by transportation agencies to optimize the performance (i.e., safety, mobility, and reliability) of existing transportation facilities and considering the utility of the strategies when deployed in a CDA environment. The tables in this chapter, which detail the relationships mentioned earlier, were developed as an output of an in-depth literature search of Federal, State, and local documents that identified the TSMO activities and related strategies.

The TSMO strategies presented here are profiled in tabular format in relation to CDA (Cooperation Class A through Class C). The case with no cooperative automation is not considered since no information is exchanged between the entities in this class; in the no cooperative automation case, vehicles continue to receive information via traditional roadside devices (e.g., dynamic message signs [DMSs]).

The TSMO strategies are examined in three parts as follows:

- TSMO strategies currently in the marketplace that are likely to be impacted by CDA (table 3 through table 18).
- New TSMO strategies not currently in the marketplace that are likely to be made possible by CDA (table 19).
- TSMO strategies currently in the marketplace that are not expected to be impacted by CDA (table 20).

Each TSMO strategy in table 3 through table 19 is profiled in terms of identifier, description, and Cooperation Classes applicable to the strategy. Table 3 through table 18 also identify the additional benefits of CDA on the subject strategy. Table 20 only shows the group and description of each TSMO strategy because these strategies are not expected to be impacted by CDA.

Each TSMO strategy and Cooperation Class association in table 3 through table 19 constitutes a unique use case. The use cases, once defined, highlight the impacts of CDA Automation Levels and Cooperation Classes on the TSMO strategies. Four use cases—basic travel, TIM, RWM, and WZM—are detailed in table 38 through table 41.

Table 3 through table 19 present the key TSMO strategies and their relationships to CDA.

Arterial management, as seen in table 3, is the management of arterial facilities in a manner that provides users with a safe, efficient, and reliable trip.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
1-1	Access Management Related strategies: Weather-Related Road Restrictions (8-6), Curbside Management (17-6)	Access management is the proactive management of vehicular access points to land parcels adjacent to all types of roadways. Techniques to control access include driveway spacing, safe turning lanes, median treatments, and so on.	A, B	Improved real-time access allocation.
1-2	Adaptive Signal Timing Related strategies: Transit Signal Priority (1-5), Truck Traffic Signal Priority (1-6), Weather-Responsive Traffic Signal Control (8-7)	Adaptive signal timing is a concept where vehicular traffic in a network is detected at an upstream and/or downstream point and an algorithm is used to predict when the traffic will arrive and where the traffic will be located.	Α, Β	Improved real-time traffic detection. Reduced reliance on physical sensor devices and maintenance. Improved algorithms to adjust signal timing and queue management.
1-3	Signal Retiming/ Optimization Related strategy: Signal Timing for Bicycles and Pedestrians (1-4)	Signal retiming/optimization is a concept to optimize traffic flow.	A, B	Improved historical traffic data for non-real-time adjustments. Reduced reliance on physical sensor devices and maintenance.
1-4	Signal Timing for Bicycles and Pedestrians Related strategy: Signal Retiming/Optimization (1-3)	Signal timing for bicycles and pedestrians is an operational strategy for reducing the delay pedestrians experience at traffic signals.	A, B	Ability to monitor the number of vehicles versus bicycles and pedestrians. Reduced reliance on physical sensor devices and maintenance.
1-5	Transit Signal Priority Related strategy: Adaptive Signal Timing (1-2)	Transit signal priority is an operational strategy for reducing the delay transit vehicles experience at traffic signals.	A, B, C	Improved transit vehicle detection. Enhanced real-time traffic detection algorithms for priority.
1-6	Truck Traffic Signal Priority Related strategy: Adaptive Signal Timing (1-2)	Truck traffic signal priority is an operational strategy for reducing the delay commercial vehicles experience at traffic signals	A, B, C	Improved freight vehicle detection. Enhanced real-time traffic detection algorithms for priority.

Table 3. Arterial management and relationship to CDA.

Active traffic management (ATM), presented in table 4, is the ability to dynamically manage recurring and nonrecurring congestion based on prevailing and predicted traffic conditions. Focusing on trip reliability, ATM maximizes the effectiveness and efficiency of the facility.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
2-1	Dynamic Junction Control Related strategies: none	Dynamic junction control consists of dynamically allocating lane access on mainline and ramp lanes in interchange areas where high traffic volumes are present and the relative demand on the mainline and ramps change throughout the day.	Α, Β	More accurate junction control. High accuracy of traffic data and demand on mainline and ramps.
2-2	Dynamic Merge Control Related strategies: none	Dynamic merge control consists of dynamically managing the entry of vehicles into merge areas with a series of advisory messages approaching the merge point that prepare motorists for an upcoming merge and encourage or direct consistent merging behavior.	A, B, C	Precise merge operations. Improved merge consistency.
2-3	Lane-Use Control Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Work-Zone Management (15-1)	Lane-use control employs special overhead signals that permit or prohibit the use of specific lanes of a street or highway or indicate the impending temporary closure of the lanes.	Α, Β	Improved use of lane-use control based on high-frequency traffic data. Improved safety for Class B vehicles.
2-4	Queue Warning Related strategies: Motorist Advisory and Warning Systems (8-2), Break Long Queues on Arterials (17-3)	Queue warning systems advise motorists of approaching congested work zones, predictable bottlenecks, or areas with sight distance limitations of stoppage or slowdown of traffic.	A, B	Improved queue detection and location accuracy. Enhanced safety, particularly for Class B vehicles.
2-5	Reversible Lanes Related strategies: none	Reversible lanes is an operational strategy where the direction of traffic flow on a roadway is reversed depending on traffic demand.	A, B, C	Improved reversal times based on additional traffic data. Improved conflict detection. Improved warning systems.

Table 4. ATM and relationship to CDA.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
2-6	Ramp Metering Related strategies: none	Ramp metering uses traffic signals installed on freeway onramps to control the frequency at which vehicles enter the flow of traffic. Ramp metering reduces overall freeway congestion by managing the volume of traffic entering the freeway and breaking up platoons that make it difficult to merge onto the freeway.	A, B, C	Improved mainline detection. Improved queue detection. Enhanced safety, particularly for Cass 2 vehicles.
2-7	Real-Time Traffic Monitoring Related strategies: Multimodal Regional Traveler Information (12-1), Real-Time Transit Arrival Information (12-4)	Real-time traffic monitoring is a strategy where traffic is monitored in real time through sensors, field devices, and third-party data to assist in ATM.	Α, Β	More comprehensive coverage for monitoring the roadway network and multiple modes.
2-8	Speed Harmonization Related strategies: Weather Speed Advisories (8-10), Lateral Vehicle Formations (17-14), Weather- Responsive Variable Speed Limit Application (8-10)	Speed harmonization, often referred to as variable speed limits, is a strategy for managing traffic flow and congestion whereby speed limits are adjusted based on traffic and weather conditions.	A, B	Improved speed harmonization due to high-frequency data. Enhanced safety, particularly for Class B vehicles.
2-9	Shoulder Lanes Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Work-Zone Management (15-1), Special Event Management (10-1)	Shoulder lanes enable the use of the shoulder as a travel lane. Known as hard shoulder running or temporary shoulder use, the strategy is typically applied according to congestion levels during peak periods and in response to incidents or other conditions as warranted during nonpeak periods.	A, B	Improved location-based detection of congestion levels. Improved high-frequency data to optimize when to implement hard shoulder running. Enhanced safety.

Congestion pricing (table 5) encompasses roadway pricing that varies by time of day based on the level of congestion on the facility.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
3-1	Areawide Charging Related strategies: Cordon Charging (3-2), Electronic Toll Collection (3-3), Variable Tolls (3-4)	Areawide charging involves per-unit charges within a given geographical area, typically based on miles traveled or zones crossed.	Α, Β	Personalized tolling. Tolls based on vehicle attributes and number of occupants.
3-2	Cordon Charging Related strategies: Areawide Charging (3-1), Electronic Toll Collection (3-3), Variable Tolls (3-4)	Cordon charging is a strategy that charges motorists for driving in congested core locations.	Α, Β	Personalized tolling. Tolls based on vehicle attributes and number of occupants.
3-3	Electronic Toll Collection Related strategies: Areawide Charging (3-1), Cordon Charging (3-2), High-Occupancy Toll Lanes (7-1)	Electric toll collection uses electronic methods of collecting tolls to avoid delays associated with cash-based tolls.	Α, Β	Potential to reduce tolling infrastructure.
3-4	Variable Tolls Related strategies: Areawide Charging (3-1), Cordon Charging (3-2), Electronic Toll Collection (3-3), High-Occupancy Toll Lanes (7-1)	Variable tolls change the toll fee, in real time, based on the level of traffic demand on the lanes.	Α, Β	Improved high-frequency data for use in adjusting price based on demand. More granular toll rates. Variable tolls based on vehicle attributes.

Table 5. Congestion pricing and relationship to CDA.

Emergency transportation operations (table 6) provide users with a safe and efficient transportation system during emergency situations.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
4-1	Evacuation Management Related strategies: Agency Coordination and Integration (18-9), Decision Support System (6-1), Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor Management (6-2), Mass Media Communication (18-4), Emergency Preparedness (4-2)	Evacuation management involves predefined procedures to assist in a safe and efficient evacuation.	A, B, C	Improved evacuation strategy based on vehicle data. Improved safety, particularly for Class B vehicles.
4-2	Emergency Preparedness Related strategies: Evacuation Management (4-1), Emergency Response (4-3), Decision Support System (6-1)	Emergency preparedness relates to the activities, programs, and systems developed prior to an incident, disaster, or emergency, which are used to support and enhance prevention, response, and recovery. Preparedness efforts depend on the resources and risks of a jurisdiction or region.	A	Improved emergency preparedness by using status data.
4-3	Emergency Response Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Decision Support System (6-1), Computer- Aided Dispatch Integration with Traffic Management Center Operations (18-1), Evacuation Management (4-1), Emergency Preparedness (4-2), Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) (16-4), Emergency Path Clearance (17-11), Safety Buffer (17-18), Lane Clear (17-13)	Emergency response involves the TMS operational response to emergency incidents and disasters.	A, B, C	Improved safety from additional traffic data. Improved safety, particularly for Class B vehicles. Optimized emergency routing.

Table 6. Emergency transportation operations and relationship to CDA.

ICM = integrated corridor management.

Freight technology and operations (table 7) deal with the effective management of the system for freight transportation. The goal of freight transportation is to move goods safely, efficiently, and reliably throughout the region. Goal achievement may range from satisfying customers (e.g., freight shippers, receivers, and carriers) to actual travel time on the system.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
5-1	Fleet Management Related strategies: Full-Function Service Patrols (11-1), Route Optimization for Snowplows (8-4), Automated Maintenance and Fleet-Management Systems (17-1)	Fleet management involves location tracking and route planning for commercial vehicles and those owned by DOTs.	A, B	Improved fleet management from location data. Optimized route planning from additional traffic data.
5-2	Commercial Motor Vehicle Electronic Screening/Clearance Related strategies: Weather-Related Vehicle Restrictions (8-8), Digital Infrastructure Messaging (17- 8), Lanes Dedicated as Transit or Trucks Only (7-3), Weather-Related Road Restrictions (8-6)	Commercial motor vehicle electronic screening/clearance is a strategy to screen/clear freight vehicles using various criteria, including size and weight restrictions.	A, B	Automatic electronic screening and clearance of vehicle attributes. Reduced travel time. Ability to charge fees based on O-D and vehicle attributes.

Table 7. Freight technology and operations and relationship to CDA.

DOT = department of transportation; O-D = origin–destination.

Integrated corridor management (ICM) (table 8) is an approach that focuses on collaborative management of the transportation corridor as a system, rather than the more traditional approach of managing individual assets on the corridor. Partners manage the corridor as an integrated asset to improve travel time reliability and predictability, help manage congestion, and empower travelers to make more educated travel decisions through better information and more choices.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
6-1	Decision Support System Related strategies: Automated Maintenance Decision Support System (17-2), Evacuation Management (4-1), Emergency Preparedness (4-2), Emergency Response (4-3), Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor Management (6-2)	Decision support system employs a decision algorithm for incident response that typically includes expert rules, prediction, and evaluation based on numerous data inputs.	A, B, C	Improved traffic flow from additional high-frequency data. Improved safety through optimized decision support algorithms from additional data.
6-2	Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor Management Related strategies: all	Freeway/arterial ICM involves the combined application of technologies and integration of various TSMO strategies and network partners, all collaborating to optimize traffic flow in a corridor.	A, B, C	Improved alternate routes. Benefits to load balancing. Improved safety through additional data inputs.

Table 8. ICM and relationship to CDA.

Managed lanes (table 9) are highway facilities or lanes where operational strategies are proactively implemented and managed in response to changing conditions.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
7-1	High-Occupancy Toll Lanes Related strategies: Electronic Toll Collection (3-3), Variable Tolls (3-4)	High-occupancy toll lanes is a strategy involving any high-occupancy vehicle lane that allows vehicles not meeting minimum occupancy requirements to use the lane by paying a toll.	A, B	Optimized high-occupancy toll activation based on additional high-frequency traffic data. More granular toll rates. Tolls based on vehicle attributes and number of occupants.
7-2	High-Occupancy Vehicle Lanes Related strategies: none	High-occupancy vehicle lanes is a strategy involving a preferential lane designated for exclusive use by vehicles with two or more occupants for all or part of a day, including a designated lane on a freeway, other highway or street, or independent roadway on a separate right-of-way.	A	Number-of-occupants detection. Improved high-occupancy vehicle effectiveness and optimization planning based on additional traffic data.
7-3	Lanes Dedicated as Transit or Commercial Motor Vehicle Only Related strategies: Digital Infrastructure Messaging (17-8), Roadside Truck Electronic Screening/Clearance (5-2)	Lanes dedicated as transit or commercial motor vehicles only focuses on lanes dedicated to transit or freight vehicles.	A, B, C	Ability to provide lane guidance to transit and trucks. Reduced need for infrastructure investments.

Table 9. Managed lanes and relationship to CDA.

RWM (table 10) focuses on providing users with a safe and efficient transportation system during and after weather events.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
8-1	En Route Weather Alerts and Pavement Condition Information Related strategy: Multimodal Regional Traveler Information (12-1)	En route weather alerts and pavement condition information involve active alerts based on a particular route.	A, B	More accurate location-based weather data. Improved safety for Class B vehicles through in-vehicle notifications.
8-2	Motorist Advisory and Warning Systems Related strategies: Queue Warning (2-4), Multimodal Regional Traveler Information (12-1), Cooperative Weather-Responsive Conflict Management (17-5)	Motorist advisory and warning systems collect and processes data to develop warnings based on weather conditions.	A, B	Personalized advisories and warnings based on vehicle attributes. More accurate confirmation of hazard types. More timely warnings.
8-3	Pretrip Condition Information and Forecast Systems Related strategy: Predictive Traveler Information (12-3)	Pretrip condition information and forecast systems involve the use of weather data to predict conditions prior to a trip.	A, B	Improved weather predictions from additional weather data. Warnings based on vehicle type and route for Class B vehicles.
8-4	Route Optimization for Snowplows Related strategy: Fleet Management (5-1)	Route optimization for snowplows involves dynamic optimization based on traffic demand to minimize impact to a region.	A, B, C	Route optimization for snowplows based on additional traffic data. Increased roadway prioritization based on vehicle data.
8-5	Winter Operations Related strategy: Weather-Related Road Restrictions (8-6)	Winter operations include a number of activities that an organization undergoes to prepare for or address adverse winter conditions, such as salting the roadway and snow removal.	A, B, C	Better operations from additional high-frequency data.
8-6	Weather-Related Road Restrictions Related strategies: Access Management (1-1), Digital Infrastructure Messaging (17-8), Roadside Truck Electronic Screening/Clearance (5-2), Winter Operations (8-5)	Weather-related road restrictions limit access to roadways based on weather conditions.	A, B	Personalized warnings based on vehicle type and route for Class B vehicles. Faster identification of roadways that should be restricted based on weather conditions.

Table 10. RWM and relationship to CDA.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
8-7	Weather-Responsive Traffic Signal Control Related strategies: Adaptive Signal Timing (1-2), Cooperative Weather-Responsive Conflict Management (17-5)	Weather-responsive traffic signal control adjusts signal controls based on current weather conditions.	A, B	Automatic adjustment based on more accurate location-based weather data. Ability to take vehicle attributes into account.
8-8	Weather-Related Vehicle Restrictions Related strategies: Roadside Truck Electronic Screening/Clearance (5-2), Digital Infrastructure Messaging (17-8)	Weather-related vehicle restrictions use vehicle attributes to determine applicable weather condition restrictions.	A, B	Improved identification of vehicles based on attributes. Personalized restrictions.
8-9	Weather Speed Advisories Related strategy: Speed Harmonization (2-8)	Weather speed advisories are used as a safety precaution to advise drivers on a safe speed under the prevailing weather conditions.	A, B	Refined weather advisories based on additional weather data from connected vehicles. Improved targeted advisory delivery for Cass 2 vehicles.
8-10	Weather-Responsive Variable Speed Limit Application Related strategy: Speed Harmonization (2-8)	Weather-responsive variable speed limit application consists of multiple roadside monitoring and display trailers with the ability to detect weather and traffic data.	A, B	Speed harmonization during adverse road weather events to streamline traffic and improve safety.

Safety management (table 11) presents safety policy measures.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
9-1	Bicycle Detection/Warning Related strategy: Intersection Warnings (9-3)	Bicycle detection/warning includes a detection and warning system to alert drivers of potential cyclists.	A, B	Faster object detection alerting. Improved targeted warnings based on location, speed, and vehicle attributes.
9-2	Geometry Warnings	Geometry warnings include a warning system to alert drivers of geometric dangers, such as a sharp curve.	A, B	Identification of geometric dangers. Personalized, targeted warnings based on vehicle attributes.
9-3	Intersection Warnings Related strategies: Bicycle Detection/Warning (9-1), Pedestrian Detection/Warning (9-4), Red Light Violation Warning (16-5), Intersection Conflict Management (17-12)	Intersection warnings involve warning systems at intersections to provide supplemental safety-related information, such as traffic light status.	A, B	Benefit from being able to provide fast notifications to each vehicle depending on location and vehicle attributes.
9-4	Pedestrian Detection/Warning Related strategy: Intersection Warnings (9-3)	Pedestrian detection/warning includes a detection and warning system to alert drivers to pedestrians crossing the roadway.	Α, Β	Improved pedestrian detection. Targeted warnings.

Table 11. Safety management and relationship to CDA.

Special event management (table 12) consists of planned special events (e.g., sporting events, concerts, festivals, and conventions) occurring at permanent multiuse venues (e.g., arenas, stadiums, racetracks, fairgrounds, amphitheaters, and convention centers).

Table 12. Special event management and relationship to CDA.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
10-1	Special Event Management Related strategies: Mass Media Communication (18-4), Shoulder Lanes (2-9),	Special event management involves changing related strategies to account for a planned event based on anticipated impacts on traffic flow.	A, B, C	Improved traffic routing. Improved predictions based on high-resolution traffic data. Additional safety from in-vehicle guidance, particularly for Class B vehicles.

TIM, presented in table 13, consists of a planned and coordinated multidisciplinary process to detect, respond to, and clear traffic incidents so traffic flow can be restored as safely and quickly as possible.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
11-1	Full-Function Service Patrols Related strategy: Fleet Management (5-1)	Full-function service patrols are usually operated directly by or under contract to a State DOT. As such, the patrol can be the on-scene "eyes and ears" for a TMC, increasing the promptness and accuracy of information about an incident's impact to the traveling public.	A, B	Faster response time. Personalized vehicle guidance. Improved routing.
11-2	Traffic-Incident Management Related strategies: Lane-Use Control (2-3), Shoulder Lanes (2-9), Computer- Aided Dispatch Integration with Traffic Management Center Operations (18-1), Decision Support System (6-1), Multimodal Regional Traveler Information (12-1), Emergency Response (4-3), Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) (16-4), Dynamic Route Guidance (17-10), Disabled Vehicle Beacon (17-9), Lane Clear (17-18), Emergency Path Clearance (17-11), Quick Clearance Policies (18-2), Wrecker Response Contracts (18-3), Special Event Management (10-1), Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor Management (6-2)	TIM consists of a planned and coordinated multidisciplinary process to detect, respond to, and clear traffic incidents so traffic flow can be restored as safely and quickly as possible. Applied effectively, TIM reduces the duration and impacts of traffic incidents and improves the safety of motorists, crash victims, and emergency responders.	A, B, C	Optimized response based on additional traffic data. Improved onsite monitoring. Increased safety and advanced notifications based on Class B cooperation. Improved safety and mobility. Increased productivity.

Table 13	. TIM	and	relationship to CDA.	•
----------	-------	-----	----------------------	---

DOT = department of transportation; TMC = traffic management center.

Traveler information (table 14) is designed to provide transportation system users with the information they need to choose the safest and most efficient mode and route of travel.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
12-1	Multimodal Regional Traveler Information Related strategies: En Route Weather Alerts and Pavement Condition Information (8-1), Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Real-Time Traffic Monitoring (2-7), Special Event Management (10-1), Real-Time Transit Arrival Information (12-4), Motorist Advisory and Warning Systems (8-2), Queue Warning (2-4)	Multimodal regional traveler information provides real-time information to travelers, allowing them to reschedule or reroute trips away from traffic incidents, construction zones, road closures, and transit service changes, thereby improving travel time reliability, safety, and quality of life.	A, B	High-resolution real-time traffic and weather data. Improved safety messages based on additional data attributes. Personalized traveler information based on O-D and vehicle attributes.
12-2	Parking Availability Information and Guidance Related strategies: none	Parking availability information and guidance uses parking space detection technology to gather and disseminate information to assist drivers in finding parking in a safe and efficient manner.	В	Improved parking availability identification. Personalized parking information based on vehicle attributes or expected time of arrival. Increased ability to predict parking availability.
12-3	Predictive Traveler Information Related strategy: Pretrip Condition Information and Forecast Systems (8-3)	Predictive traveler information uses historical and real-time data to predict and notify the driver about anticipated travel times.	Α, Β	Additional high-resolution data for machine-learning prediction applications. Improved safety messages based on additional data attributes.
D-D = origin-d	Real-Time Transit Arrival Information Related strategies: Real-Time Traffic Monitoring (2-7), Multimodal Regional Traveler Information (12-1), Advanced Transit Operations (14-1)	This strategy uses historical and real-time data to predict transit arrival times.	Α, Β	Improved transit arrival predictions from additional data.

Table 14. Traveler information and relationship to CDA.

O-D = origin-destination.

Travel demand management (table 15) provides users with effective travel choices to shift or reduce the demand for travel under congested conditions.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
13-1	Commuter Incentives Related strategies: none	Commuter incentives encourage commuters to choose alternate transportation methods, such as transit or carpools, to alleviate congestion in a particular location.	В	Enhanced ridership.
13-2	First/Last-Mile Connectivity Related strategies: none	First/last-mile connectivity uses rideshares, bikes, scooters, and so on, to provide transportation between parking or transit locations and final destinations.	В	Enhanced first/last-mile connections by using O-D data.
13-3	Rideshare System Related strategies: none	Rideshare system encourages the use of third-party rideshare systems.	Α, Β	Improved rideshare opportunities based on O-D information.

Table 15. Travel demand management and relationship to CDA.

O-D = origin-destination.

Transit operations and management (table 16) encompasses the operation and management of the transit system in a safe and efficient manner.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
14-1	Advanced Transit Operations Related strategies: Real-Time Transit Arrival Information (12-4), High-Performance Transit (14-2)	Advanced transit operations involve operational techniques intended to maximize transit efficiency.	A, B	Improved operations based on additional traffic data. Improved safety through warning systems.
14-2	High-Performance Transit Related strategies: Advanced Transit Operations (14-1), Real-Time Transit Arrival Information (12-1)	High-performance transit involves the development and use of high-performance strategies to encourage commuters to use transit.	Α, Β	Optimization of transit schedules based on additional traffic demands and O-D data.

O-D = origin-destination.

WZM (table 17) involves organizing and operating areas under construction to minimize traffic delays, maintain safety for workers as well as travelers, and accomplish the work efficiently.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
15-1	Work-Zone Management Related strategies: Lane-Use	WZM focuses on managing traffic during construction to	A, B, C	Improved safety for workers.
	Control (2-3), Shoulder Lanes (2-9), Agency	minimize traffic delays, maintain motorist and		Personalized warnings based on
	Coordination and Integration (18-9)	worker safety, complete roadwork in a timely		vehicle attributes. Improved work zone
		manner, and maintain access for businesses and residents.		vehicle guidance.

Table 17. WZM and relationship to CDA.

Other TSMO strategies are presented in table 18.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	Additional Benefit to Existing TSMO Strategy
16-1	Asset Management Related strategies: Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor Management (6-2), Traffic-Incident Management (11-2)	Asset management is the strategic and systematic process of operating, maintaining, upgrading, and expanding physical assets.	A, B	Improved traffic management.
16-2	Bottleneck Mitigation Related strategies: none	Bottleneck mitigation involves changes to alleviate bottleneck locations within a corridor/region. Recurring bottlenecks often require physical changes to the roadway. Temporary management of a bottleneck issue can be done using cooperative vehicle data.	A, B, C	Improved bottleneck alleviation.
16-3	Data Marts and Data Warehouses Related strategies: all	Data marts and data warehouses is a strategy that designs and builds a data warehouse to collect data that can be used by most other TSMO strategies.	A, B	Improved strategies by using higher resolution data. Enable data sharing between agencies.
16-4	Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) Related strategies: Emergency Response (4-3), Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Emergency Path Clearance (17-11), Lane Clear (17-13), Safety Buffer (17-18)	Incident scene prearrival staging guidance for emergency responders (RESP-STG) involves guidance from the TMS regarding coordination at the incident scene through use of connected vehicle data.	A, B	Improved emergency response. Increased safety.
16-5	Red-Light Violation Warning Related strategy: Intersection Warnings (9-3)	Red-light violation warning provides advanced warning to vehicles based on their speed as they approach intersections with a traffic signal status of red.	A, B	Increased safety.

Table 18. Other TSMO strategies and relationship to CDA.

Potential new TSMO strategies are presented in table 19.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class	
17-1	Automated Maintenance and Fleet-Management Systems Related strategy: Fleet Management (5-1)	Automated maintenance and fleet management systems automate the scheduling of vehicle maintenance, ordering materials, and deploying assets to the required locations.	A, B	
17-2	Automated Maintenance Decision Support System Related strategy: Decision Support System (6-1)	Automated maintenance decision support system uses, optimizes, and automates maintenance decision support systems through cooperative automation.	Α, Β	
17-3	Break Long Queues on Arterials Related strategy: Queue Warning (2-4)	Break long queues on arterials supports allowing side-street vehicle crossing/merging.	B, C	
17-4	Cooperative Lane-Balancing Related strategies: none	Cooperative lane-balancing uses the interaction between TMSs and CDA to lane-balance traffic loads across lanes.	B, C	
17-5	Cooperative Weather-Responsive Conflict Management Related strategies: Weather-Responsive Traffic Signal Control (8-7), Motorist Advisory and Warning Systems (8-2)	Cooperative weather-responsive conflict management enables cooperative weather-responsive conflict management for intersections between infrastructure and CDA vehicles.	B, C	
17-6	Curbside Management Related strategy: Access Management (1-1)	Curbside management optimizes curb demand to provide reliable access.	B, C	
17-7	Dedicated Automated Driving System Lanes Related strategies: none	Dedicated automated driving system lanes dedicates a lane to ADS to encourage and optimize the benefits to support freeway capacity.	A, B, C	
17-8	Digital Infrastructure Messaging Related strategies: all	Digital infrastructure messaging involves TMSs sharing regulatory information digitally within a geofenced location based on vehicle attributes to support TSMO strategies.	Α, Β	
17-9	Disabled Vehicle Beacon Related strategy: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2)	Disabled vehicle beacon uses cooperative communication to broadcast information regarding a disabled vehicle to approaching CDA vehicles.	А	
17-10	Dynamic Route Guidance Related strategy: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2)	Dynamic route guidance augments a user's navigation with real-time traffic, transit, and road condition information from a TMS or third-party to assist with route guidance. Dynamic route guidance may also include instructions and guidance to balance traffic flows (dynamic traffic assignment).	В	

Table 19. Potential new TSMO strategies and relationship to CDA.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description	Cooperation Class
17-11	Emergency Path Clearance Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Emergency Response (4-3), Safety Buffer (17-18), Lane Clear (17-13), Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) (16-4)	Emergency path clearance involves clearing a path ahead to decrease response time for emergency responders.	B, C
17-12	Intersection Conflict Management Related strategy: Intersection Warnings (9-3)	Intersection conflict management uses cooperative vehicle data to give advanced warning of potential collisions at intersections. Intersection conflict management may also include communications with CDA to prevent collisions at intersections by enhanced communications, negotiations, and predictive path trajectory sharing between other vehicles and the infrastructure.	B, C
17-13	Lane Clear Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Safety Buffer (17-18), Emergency Path Clearance (17-11), Emergency Response (4-3), Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) (16-4)	Lane clear involves safe lane clearing using location-based data and CDA to assist in clearing a lane for emergency vehicles.	B, C
17-14	Lateral Vehicle Formations Related strategy: Speed Harmonization (2-8)	Lateral vehicle formations coordinate the operation of vehicles traveling side-by-side in adjacent lanes (i.e., lateral platooning).	B, C
17-15	Perceived Lane Capacity Related strategies: none	Perceived lane capacity provides lane-level speed and occupancy data from perception sensors shared from CDA vehicles.	Α, Β
17-16	Railroad-Crossing Conflict Management Related strategies: none	Railroad-crossing conflict management uses CDA to coordinate potential railroad-crossing conflicts.	В
17-17	Safe Stop Related strategies: none	Safe stop involves law enforcement in safely stopping an ADS or CDA vehicle.	B, C
17-18	Safety Buffer Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management (11-2), Lane Clear (17-13), Emergency Path Clearance (17-11), Emergency Response (4-3), Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG) (16-4)	Safety buffer uses cooperative communications to broadcast a safety zone geofence around first responders to enforce Move Over laws.	B, C
17-19	Vehicle Platooning Related strategies: none	Vehicle platooning coordinates the operation of vehicles traveling closely behind each other at high speeds.	B, C

Nonimpacted TSMO strategies are presented in table 20.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Description
18-1	Computer-Aided Dispatch Integration with	Computer-aided dispatch integration with traffic
	Traffic Management Center Operations	management center operations integrates data
	Related strategies: Traffic-Incident Management	between TMSs and computer-aided dispatch
	(11-2), Emergency Response (4-3)	databases; it helps incident responders to
		collaborate, reducing response time and aiding
		in incident management.
18-2	Quick-Clearance Policies	Quick-clearance policies provide guidelines to
	Related strategy: Traffic-Incident Management	ensure the safe, efficient removal of vehicles
	(11-2)	involved in an incident from impeding traffic.
18-3	Wrecker Response Contracts	Wrecker response contracts pertain to contracts
	Related strategy: Traffic-Incident Management	with towing companies for removing wrecked or
	(11-2)	disabled vehicles and debris from the incident
		scene.
18-4	Mass Media Communication	Mass media communication involves traditional
	Related strategies: Evacuation Management	advertising methods, such as radio/television or
	(4-1), Special Event Management (10-1)	Internet, to reach drivers with safety warnings.
18-5	Traveler Information Marketing Campaigns	Traveler information marketing campaigns
	Related strategies: none	publish and market traveler information through
		a variety of means, including print, Internet, and
		other media outlets, to make sure travelers are
		aware of available options.
18-6	Employer Programs	Employer programs involve employers assisting
	Related strategies: none	their staff with subsidized travel options to
		encourage the use of public transport, carpools,
		and so on.
18-7	Telecommuting	Telecommuting involves individuals working
	Related strategies: none	remotely.
18-8	Urban Centers, Corridor, and Industrial	Urban centers, corridor, and industrial area
	Area Investments	investments involve roadway design
	Related strategies: none	improvements.
18-9	Agency Coordination and Integration	Agency coordination and integration involves
	Related strategies: Evacuation Management	communications between departments to
	(4-1), Freeway/Arterial Integrated Corridor	optimize relevant regional strategies.
	Management (6-2), Road-Weather Management	
	(8-1)	
18-10	Unmanned Aerial Systems Detection and	Unmanned aerial systems detection and
	Monitoring	monitoring uses tethered drones and relay
	Related strategies: none	drones to detect and monitor incidents.

Table 20. TSMO strategies not expected to be impacted by CDA.

TSMO STRATEGIES AND CANDIDATE CDA DATA TYPES

Table 21 identifies the essential data elements needed to implement the corresponding TSMO strategies. The data types are defined as follows:

- Speed—the velocity of an individual vehicle at a given point.
- Heading—the direction of travel of the vehicle at a given point.
- Vehicle location—the latitude and longitude of the vehicle.

- Origin-destination (O-D)—the start and intended end location of the entire trip for a particular vehicle. O-D data cannot be derived from vehicle location data because vehicle location data cannot be provided with a unique and traceable vehicle identifier through a transportation network. O-D data can be provided from fleet vehicles with professional drivers. This is to protect the privacy of citizens.
- Braking—the deceleration status of a vehicle. These data may include activation of antilock, systems traction, and stability control.
- Vehicle attributes—available characteristics of a specified vehicle. Vehicle attributes include type, height, width, weight, emissions, and so on.
- Road weather data—available vehicle data regarding real-time weather conditions, such as windshield wiper status, rain sensors, ambient air temperature, pressure readers, and so on. Road weather data can be used to inform other vehicles of downstream weather-related hazards and enhance weather predictions. Road weather data can also include more detailed road-surface data obtained from maintenance vehicles with mobile weather-detection equipment. In addition to the aforementioned passenger-vehicle data, the data from maintenance vehicles may include road surface status (e.g., wet, freezing, dry), road surface temperature, and so on.
- Number of occupants—the number of detected individuals in a vehicle at the time the data were sent. If the data are not available, it is assumed that the vehicle will not send any occupancy information and statistical information about vehicle occupancy might be used.
- Crash—information about a crash, including location (e.g., mile marker and direction of travel); type of vehicle; hazardous material information, if applicable; and severity.
- Lane closures—number and location of lanes closed due to incidents (e.g., work zones, special events).

As shown in figure 3 and figure 4, a data analytics platform, such as a vehicle-to-everything (V2X) module that could be standalone or integrated with an active traffic management system (ATMS), can filter raw datasets and capture the elements of interest. The data can then be reported at the needed frequencies of a frontend graphical user interface in the TMS or integrated with the ATMS software modules used to control the TSMO strategy implementation. The CARMA Cloud development may need to consider integration with a V2X module.

Table 21 through table 37 present several TSMO strategies and essential CDA data elements.

Arterial management, as seen in table 21, is the management of arterial facilities in a manner that provides users with a safe, efficient, and reliable trip.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
1-1	Access Management	Х	Х					Х	X
1-2	Adaptive Signal Timing	Х	Х		Х			Х	—
1-3	Signal Retiming/ Optimization	Х						Х	—
1-4	Signal Timing for Bicycles and Pedestrians	Х	_	_	_	_	_		_
1-5	Transit Signal Priority	Х	Х		Х		X	_	_
1-6	Truck Traffic Signal Priority	Х	Х	_	Х	_	—		_

Table 21. Arterial management and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

ATM, as seen in table 22, is the ability to dynamically manage recurring and nonrecurring congestion based on prevailing and predicted traffic conditions. Focusing on trip reliability, ATM maximizes the effectiveness and efficiency of the facility.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
2-1	Dynamic Junction Control	Х		X	X		X	Х	X
2-2	Dynamic Merge Control	Х		Х				—	Х
2-3	Lane-Use Control	Х						Х	X
2-4	Queue Warning	Х		Х	—		—	Х	X
2-5	Reversible Lanes	Х	Х		—		—	Х	Х
2-6	Ramp Metering	Х	_	Х	—	_	—	Х	Х
2-7	Real-Time Traffic Monitoring	Х	Х		X		—	Х	X
2-8	Speed Harmonization	Х	_	Х	—		—	—	—
2-9	Shoulder Lanes	Х		—	—		—	Х	X

Table 22. ATM and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Congestion pricing, as seen in table 23, encompasses roadway pricing that varies by time of day based on the level of congestion on the facility.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
3-1	Areawide Charging	Х	_		Х	—	—	—	Х
3-2	Cordon Charging	Х	_		Х	—			Х
3-3	Electronic Toll Collection	Х			Х	_		_	Х
3-4	Variable Tolls	X	Х	—	X		Х		

Table 23. Congestion pricing and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Emergency transportation operations, as seen in table 24, provide users with a safe and efficient transportation system during emergency situations.

	ТЅМО	Speed, Heading, Vehicle			Vehicle	Road Weather	Number of Vehicle		Lane Closure (e.g., Incident,
Identifier	Strategies	Location	O-D	Braking	Attributes	Data	Occupants	Crash	Work Zone)
4-1	Evacuation	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	—
	Management								
4-2	Emergency Preparedness	Х	Х					Х	Х
4-3	Emergency Response	Х			Х	Х	Х	Х	—

Table 24. Emergency transportation operations and essential CDA data elements.

—No data.

X Essential data elements.

Freight technology and operations, as seen in table 25, deal with the effective management of the system for freight transportation. The goal of freight transportation is to move goods safely, efficiently, and reliably throughout the region. Goal achievement may range from satisfying the customer (e.g., freight shippers, receivers, and carriers) to actual travel time on the system.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
5-1	Fleet	Х	Х		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Management								
5-2	Roadside	Х	Х		Х				
	Truck								
	Electronic								
	Screening/								
	Clearance								

Table 25. Freight technology and operations and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

ICM, as seen in table 26, is an approach that focuses on collaborative management of the transportation corridor as a system, rather than the more traditional approach of managing individual assets on the corridor. Partners, such as State and local, and transit agencies, manage the corridor as an integrated asset to improve travel time reliability and predictability, help manage congestion, and empower travelers to make more educated travel decisions through better information and more choices.

Table 26. ICM and essential CDA data elements.

	тѕмо	Speed, Heading, Vehicle			Vehicle	Road Weather	Number of Vehicle		Lane Closure (e.g., Incident,
Identifier	Strategies	Location	O-D	Braking	Attributes	Data	Occupants	Crash	Work Zone)
6-1	Decision Support System	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
6-2	Freeway/ Arterial ICM	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х

X Essential data elements.

Managed lanes, as seen in table 27, are highway facilities or lanes where operational strategies are proactively implemented and managed in response to changing conditions.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
7-1	High- Occupancy Toll Lanes	Х				_	X	Х	Х
7-2	High- Occupancy Vehicle Lanes	Х	_	_	_	_	X	Х	X
7-3	Lanes Dedicated as Transit or Trucks Only	Х	Х	_	Х		Х	Х	Х

Table 27. Managed lanes and essential CDA data elements.

-No data.

X Essential data elements.

RWM, as seen in table 28, focuses on providing users with a safe and efficient transportation system during and after weather events.

Table 28. RWM and essential CDA data elements.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
8-1	En Route Weather Alerts and Pavement Condition Information	X	Х	X	Х	Х	_	Х	X
8-2	Motorist Advisory and Warning Systems	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
8-3	Pretrip Condition Information and Forecast Systems	Х	Х	X	X	Х		Х	X
8-4	Route Optimization for Snowplows	Х	Х	_	X	Х	—	Х	X
8-5	Winter Operations	Х		Х	X	Х	—	Х	Х
8-6	Weather- Related Road Restrictions	Х	Х	X	X	Х	—	Х	X
8-7	Weather- Responsive Traffic Signal Control	X	Х	X	Х	Х	—	Х	X
8-8	Weather- Related Vehicle Restrictions	Х	Х	_	X	Х	—	Х	X
8-9	Weather Speed Advisories	Х	_	X	X	Х		Х	X
8-10	Weather- Responsive Variable Speed Limit Application	Х		X	Х	Х	—	Х	X

X Essential data elements.

Safety management, as seen in table 29, addresses safety policy measures.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
9-1	Bicycle	Х		Х	Х	—		Х	
	Detection/								
	Warning								
9-2	Geometry	Х	_	Х	Х			Х	Х
	Warnings								
9-3	Intersection	Х		Х	Х	—	—	Х	—
	Warnings								
9-4	Pedestrian	Х		Х	Х			Х	
	Detection/								
	Warning								

Table 29. Safety management and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Special event management, as seen in table 30, encompasses planned special events (e.g., sporting events, concerts, festivals, and conventions) occurring at permanent multiuse venues (e.g., arenas, stadiums, racetracks, fairgrounds, amphitheaters, and convention centers).

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
10-1	Special Event	Х	X		X	Х	X	X	X
101	Management								

Table 30. Special event management and essential CDA data elements.

—No data.

X Essential data elements.

TIM, as seen in table 31, consists of a planned and coordinated multidisciplinary process to detect, respond to, and clear traffic incidents so traffic flow can be restored as safely and quickly as possible.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
11-1	Full-Function	Х	Х	—	Х	Х	—	Х	—
	Service								
	Patrols								
11-2	Traffic-	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Incident								
	Management								

Table 31. TIM and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Traveler information, as seen in table 32, is designed to provide transportation system users with the information they need to choose the safest and most efficient mode and route of travel.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
12-1	Multimodal Regional Traveler Information	Х	Х	_	Х	_	X	Х	X
12-2	Parking Availability Information and Guidance	Х	Х		Х				_
12-3	Predictive Traveler Information	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
12-4	Real-Time Transit Arrival Information	Х	Х		Х		—	Х	Х

Table 32. Traveler information and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Travel demand management, as seen in table 33, is defined as providing users with effective travel choices to shift or reduce the demand for travel in congested conditions.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
13-1	Commuter	Х	Х		Х				
	Incentives								
13-2	First/	Х	Х		Х		Х		
	Last-Mile								
	Connectivity								
13-3	Rideshare	Х	Х		Х		Х		
	System								

Table 33. Travel demand management and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Transit operations and management, as seen in table 34, encompasses the operation and management of the transit system in a safe and efficient manner.

Table 34. Transit operations and management and essential CDA data elements.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
14-1	Advanced Transit Operations	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	X	Х	Х
14-2	High- Performance Transit	Х	Х	X	Х		Х	Х	Х

—No data.

X Essential data elements.

WZM, as seen in table 35, involves organizing and operating areas impacted by road or rail construction to minimize traffic delays, maintain safety for workers and travelers, and accomplish the work efficiently.

	тѕмо	Speed, Heading, Vehicle			Vehicle	Road Weather	Number of Vehicle		Lane Closure (e.g., Incident,
Identifier	Strategies	Location	O-D	Braking	Attributes	Data	Occupants	Crash	Work Zone)
15-1	Work-Zone	Х		Х	Х	Х	—	Х	Х
	Management								

Table 35. WZM and essential CDA data elements.

X Essential data elements.

Other TSMO strategies are shown in table 36.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
16-1	Asset Management	—				Х			Х
16-2	Bottleneck Mitigation	—	Х					Х	Х
16-3	Data Marts and Data Warehouses	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	X	Х	Х
16-4	Incident Scene Prearrival Staging Guidance for Emergency Responders (RESP-STG)	Х	Х	X	X	X	X	Х	X
16-5	Red Light Violation Warning	Х		Х	Х	Х		Х	_

Table 36. Other TSMO strategies and essential CDA data elements.

—No data.

X Essential data elements.

Potential new TSMO strategies made possible by CDA data are shown in table 37.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
17-1	Automated Maintenance and Fleet- Management Systems	Х	Х	X	X	Х	_	_	_
17-2	Automated Maintenance Decision Support System	Х	Х	X	X	Х		_	_
17-3	Break Long Queues on Arterials	Х	Х	Х	Х			—	—
17-4	Cooperative Lane Balancing	Х	Х	Х	X		—	Х	X
17-5	Cooperative Weather- Responsive Conflict Management	Х	Х	X	X	X	X	Х	X
17-6	Curbside Management	Х	Х	_	Х		—	Х	Х
17-7	Dedicated Automated Driving System Lanes	Х		_	Х		—	Х	X
17-8	Digital Infrastructure Messaging	Х	Х	—	Х		—		_

Table 37. Potential new TSMO strategies made possible by CDA data.

Identifier	TSMO Strategies	Speed, Heading, Vehicle Location	O-D	Braking	Vehicle Attributes	Road Weather Data	Number of Vehicle Occupants	Crash	Lane Closure (e.g., Incident, Work Zone)
17-9	Disabled Vehicle Beacon	Х		—	X		—	Х	—
17-10	Dynamic Route Guidance	Х	Х		Х	Х	_	Х	Х
17-11	Emergency Path Clearance	Х	Х	Х	X		_	Х	X
17-12	Intersection Conflict Management	Х		Х	X	Х	—	Х	—
17-13	Lane Clear	Х	Х		Х			Х	Х
17-14	Lateral Vehicle Formations	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	—	Х	X
17-15	Perceived Lane Capacity	Х			—		X		X
17-16	Railroad Crossing Conflict Management	Х	_	Х	X	Х	—	—	—
17-17	Safe Stop	Х			Х				
17-18	Safety Buffer	Х		Х	Х		—		Х
17-19	Vehicle Platooning	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	—	Х	Х

X Essential data elements.

CHAPTER 4. USE CASE FRAMEWORK

INTRODUCTION

The framework concept for TSMO/TMS operations in relation to CDA must account for the different classes of cooperation between CDA-equipped vehicles and nonequipped vehicles, roadside equipment, and TMSs. In general, the framework concept presented in this chapter considers Classes A, B, and C, as described in the Cooperation Classes section in chapter 2.

FRAMEWORK CONCEPT FOR TSMO/TMS OPERATIONS IN RELATIONSHIP TO CDA

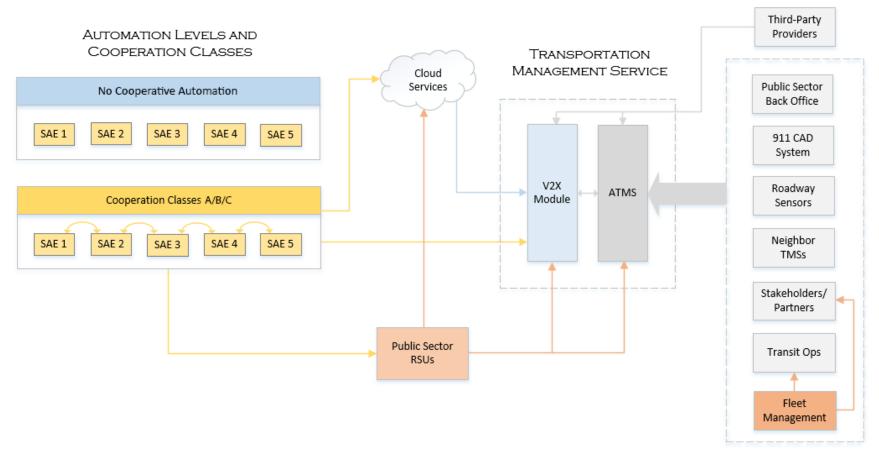
The framework design assumes that the data provided by a vehicle arrive at the TMS (and vice-versa), regardless of the underlying communications (i.e., short- or long-range) and whether there are intermediate devices (e.g., RSUs) relaying the data between TMSs and vehicles. The framework concept design also accounts for the Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture, particularly the Vehicle Data for Traffic Operations application.

The TMS entities in the framework concept include:

- Public-sector roadside equipment:
 - o RSUs.
 - Intelligent transportation system infrastructure.
- Public-sector back-office systems:
 - Data distribution (e.g., operational data environment, CARMA Cloud).
 - Decision support (e.g., PikAlert).
 - Data archives (e.g., performance measurement systems).
 - o Security.
- Third-party services:
 - Internet service providers.
 - OEM/ADS providers.

Figure 3 and figure 4 provide an overview of the interactions between TMSs and vehicles with different automation and cooperation capabilities, such as the following:

- Class A—handling current status information about the entities involved.
- Class B—sharing both current status and future intentions so the entities can work together.
- Class C—planning joint activities that can be performed in concert.



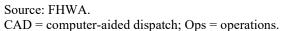
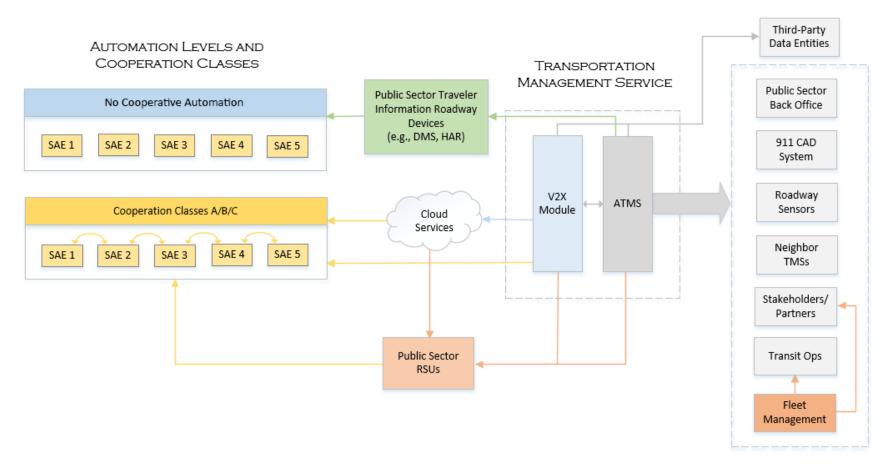


Figure 3. Diagram. TMS inputs in a CDA environment.



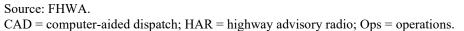


Figure 4. Diagram. TMS outputs in a CDA environment.

The columns of entities in figure 3 and figure 4 distinguish between the vehicles, the TSMO-executing TMS, field devices (both traditional and CDA-related, such as RSUs), and the third-party data entities that provide inputs and receive outputs based on the TSMO-related TMS-vehicle interactions. TMS refers to any entity that operates a transportation facility in a TSMO context and interacts with field equipment and vehicles either directly or via intermediate devices, such as RSUs.

Within this network, vehicles and TMS operations can interface in three ways: via short-range communications with RSUs, via cloud services, or directly with the TMS. The connected vehicle data-processing platform can be a standalone system integrated with the ATMS or a module within the ATMS software. The V2X module is shown in figure 3 and figure 4 apart from the ATMS. The V2X module can also interact directly with third-party data entities and receive relevant data from those third parties depending on the design of the overall system. Arrows show the direction the data flows. The arrow colors are only for clarification and are related to the originating entity.

Figure 3 shows the relevant TMS data-input sources used as the TMS executes the TSMO strategies, whereas figure 4 shows the entities receiving the data. In many use cases, these interactions will remain the same except for a few modifications. Table 38 through table 41 describe the interactions and modifications in detail.

Framework for Basic Travel Use Case

From a TMS operations perspective, table 38 shows the information a TMS can provide to CDA vehicles for basic travel vehicle operations, the information vehicles of different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide to a TMS to support the basic travel data needs, and the information vehicles with different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide between one another during basic travel. The TMS will continue furnishing relevant data to drivers as it does now.

For basic travel, the TSMO-focused TMS operations are defined by those recurring activities that TMSs, and especially traffic management centers (TMCs), routinely perform during normative operations when there are no incidents, events, or other anomalies. The operational action associated with basic travel is notify and advise, which is defined as providing situational awareness information to vehicles, regardless of Automation Level. Additional information, such as signal phasing and timing, geographic layouts of the roadways and intersections (map data), transit signal priority and emergency vehicle preemption requests and acknowledgments, and generic traveler information (e.g., TIM and TIM specific to CDA, and so on) can be provided by and for the vehicles.

All content in table 38 is in addition to data determined by onboard sensing equipment that enable vehicles to detect, process, and react to obstacles and other vehicles and pedestrians in their path.

TMS	Comment						
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Action Notify and advise Notify and advise	Class No cooperation automation A	Automation Level 0Operate as TMSs currently do,without automation and/orcommunications between TMSs andvehicles.Vehicle-to-TMS data transferincludes the following:1. Continuously broadcast vehiclelocation, speed, and headingdata (i.e., traffic-situation data)2. Broadcast vehicle data, such astraffic and environmental data(i.e., vehicle-situation data).3. Broadcast raw and/or processedvehicle speeds, counts, and other	Automation Level 1 Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast vehicle location, speed, and heading data (i.e., traffic-situation data) 2. Broadcast vehicle data, such as traffic and environmental data (i.e., vehicle-situation data). ⁽³⁾ 3. Broadcast raw and/or processed vehicle speeds, counts, and other	Automation Level 2Operate as TMSs currently do,without automation and/orcommunications between TMSs andvehicles.Vehicle-to-TMS data transferincludes the following:1.Continuously broadcast vehiclelocation, speed, and headingdata (i.e., traffic-situation data)2.Broadcast vehicle data, such astraffic and environmental data(i.e., vehicle-situation data).3.Broadcast raw and/or processedvehicle speeds, counts, and other	Automation Level 3Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following:1. Continuously broadcast vehicle location, speed, and heading data (i.e., traffic-situation data)2. Broadcast vehicle data, such as traffic and environmental data (i.e., vehicle-situation data).3. Broadcast raw and/or processed vehicle speeds, counts, and other	Automation Level 4Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following:1. Continuously broadcast vehicle location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and vehicle-situation data).2. Broadcast vehicle data, such as traffic and environmental data (i.e., vehicle-situation data).3. Broadcast raw and/or processed vehicle speeds, counts, and other	
Notify and advise	A	 venicle speeds, counts, and other derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data).⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast data from signal controllers about their status. 2. Continuously broadcast data from field devices, such as curve warning systems, DMS messages, ramp meters, and so on. 3. Broadcast travel conditions data (i.e., road network conditions),⁽³⁾ including allowed speed limits in geofenced areas. 	derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data). ⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: 1. Broadcast MAP data. 2. Broadcast data based on geofencing areas, including	 venicle speeds, counts, and other derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data).⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Broadcast MAP data. Broadcast data based on geofencing areas, including lane-level roadway conditions and real-time route guidance (e.g., direction). 	 venicle speeds, counts, and other derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data).⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Broadcast MAP data. Broadcast data based on geofencing areas, including lane-level roadway conditions and real-time route guidance (e.g., direction). 	 venicle speeds, counts, and other derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data).⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Broadcast MAP data. Broadcast data based on geofencing areas, including lane-level roadway conditions and real-time route guidance (e.g., direction). 	 venicle speeds, counts, and other derived measures (i.e., traffic-situation data).⁽³⁾ TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Broadcast MAP data. Broadcast data based on geofencing areas, including lane-level roadway conditions and real-time route guidance (e.g., direction).
Notify and advise	В	 4. Broadcast speed harmonization data. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A, transmit Signal Preemption/Priority Request acknowledgments and executions. 	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0, broadcast CDA rules for platooning (expected cooperative behavior).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0, broadcast CDA rules for platooning (expected cooperative behavior).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0, broadcast CDA rules for platooning (expected cooperative behavior).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0, broadcast CDA rules for platooning (expected cooperative behavior).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0, broadcast CDA rules for platooning (expected cooperative behavior).
Notify and advise	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A, transmit Signal Preemption/Priority Requests.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A and Level 0 for this	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A and Level 0 for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A and Level 0 for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following:	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A and Level 0 for this operational action.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
advise		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Merging onto streets or highways	Same as Level 0 for this operational	Same as Level 0 for this operational	Merging onto streets or highways	Same as Level 3 for this operational	Same as Level 3 for this operational
			action.	action.	(covering right-turn-on-red	action.	action.
		operations and onramp merging),			operations and onramp merging),		
		where each vehicle obtains status and			where each vehicle obtains status and		
		intent data from surrounding vehicles			intent data from surrounding vehicles		
		and displays that to drivers to make			and makes their decisions		
		their own decisions.			independently after taking account of		
					the status and intent of other		
					vehicles.		
Notify and	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
advise			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Notify and	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
advise		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Notify and	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	Vehicle-to-vehicle data transfer	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
advise		following in addition to Class B:	following:	following:	includes the following:	following:	following:
			Same as Level 0 for this operational	Same as Level 0 for this operational	Same as Level 0 for this operational	Same as Level 0 for this operational	Same as Level 0 for this operational
		negotiations between platooning	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
		vehicles under consideration of					
		local CDA rules for platooning					
		(expected cooperative behavior).					
		2. Merging onto streets or					
		highways (covering					
		right-turn-on-red operations and					
		onramp merging), with vehicles					
		negotiating the operational					
		behaviors of other involved					
		vehicles.					

MAP = map data.

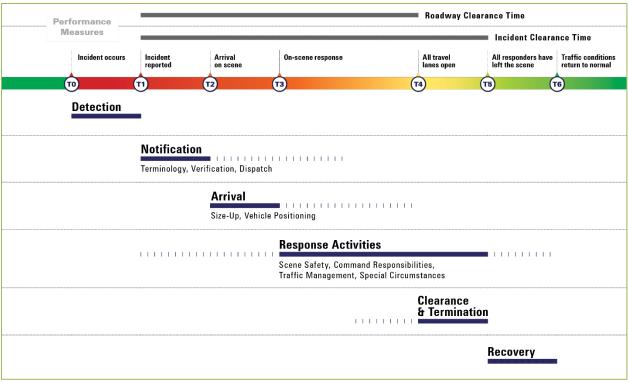
Framework for TIM Use Case

From a TMS operations perspective, table 39 shows the information a TMS can provide to CDA vehicles during incidents, the information vehicles of different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide to a TMS during incidents, and the information vehicles with different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide between one another during incidents. A TMS will continue furnishing relevant data to drivers as it does now.

For TIM, the TSMO-focused TMS operations are defined by those activities that TMSs, and especially TMCs, typically perform during incidents and other nonrecurring and unplanned anomalies. The operational actions associated with TIM are defined as follows:

- Detect—determining that an unusual situation occurred.
- Verify—ensuring the initial determination of an anomalous situation occurred.
- Notify and advise—informing first responders and motorists that an anomalous situation occurred, suggesting what drivers or vehicles might do to mitigate the circumstances, confirming what partnering agencies and third-party data users and providers should provide or receive, and so on. This also includes exchanging cooperative data between vehicles.
- Respond—performing activities in a structured manner to address and resolve the anomalous situation.
- Manage site—performing activities at and with the roadside to address and resolve the anomalous situation.
- Manage traffic—performing activities to manage traffic approaching and affected by the anomalous situation.
- Clear and terminate—performing activities to resolve the anomalous situation, including field device actions and informing other affected TMSs, motorists/vehicles, and the general public.
- Recover—performing activities to return the anomalous situation to normal operations after the affected roadway has been completely cleaned and all lanes are reopened to traffic.

Figure 5 depicts the steps and activities performed by TMS operators and incident management personnel during an incident, as defined in the *Traffic-Incident Management Handbook*.⁽¹⁾



Source: FHWA.

T0 = incident detection time; T1 = incident notification time; T2 = responder arrival time; T3 = response activities time; T4 = incident clearance and termination time; T5 = recovery time; T6 = roadway returns to normal traffic conditions time.

Figure 5. Graph. TIM activities during an incident.

CDA-equipped vehicles encountering traffic incidents can exchange information about an incident detected by a vehicle and provide it to other CDA-equipped vehicles. V2V operations can exchange data much faster than a TMS and follow similar steps as exchanges between TMSs and vehicles.

All content in table 39 is in addition to data determined by onboard sensing equipment that enable vehicles to detect, process, and react to obstacles and other vehicles and pedestrians in their path.

Table 39. Framework for	TSMO within a CDA	environment—TIM use case.
-------------------------	-------------------	---------------------------

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Detect	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do,					
	automation	without automation and/or					
		cooperation between TMSs and					
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Detect	A	TMS internal data transfer includes					
		the following:					
		1. Various means to detect					
		vehicles, such as loops, video,					
		areal detection, or call-ins					
		(911 or direct).					
		2. Incident data from third-party					
		data providers.					
		3. Incident data from					
		crowdsourcing providers.					
		4. Machine learning and AI tools to					
_		detect breakdowns.					
Detect	A	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
		includes the following:					
		1. Detection of hard braking,					
		sudden heading changes, ABS					
		activation, or abnormal change					
		in vehicle speeds					
		(traffic-situation data and					
		vehicle-situation data).					
		2. Broadcast crash, disabled					
		vehicle, debris, police activity					
		notification data (emergency					
		notification), and HAZMAT					
-		information. ⁽⁴⁾					
Detect	A	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer					
		includes the following:					
		1. Set data to be reported by					
		vehicle (situation data collection					
		parameters, vehicle-situation					
		data parameters).					
		2. Acknowledge crash notification					
		(emergency acknowledge). ⁽⁵⁾					

TMS							
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Action Detect	A	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the			
Delect	Α	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		1. If a vehicle is involved in a	1. If a vehicle is involved in a	1. If a vehicle is involved in a	1. If a vehicle is involved in a	1. If a vehicle is involved in a	1. If a vehicle is involved in a
		crash, it broadcasts that fact as	crash, it broadcasts that fact as	crash, it broadcasts that fact as			
		well as other vehicle-internal	well as other vehicle-internal	well as other vehicle-internal			
		data pertaining to the crash	data pertaining to the crash	data pertaining to the crash			
		(assuming suitable sensors are in	(assuming suitable sensors are in			(assuming suitable sensors are in	1 0
		the vehicle).	the vehicle).	the vehicle).	the vehicle).	the vehicle).	the vehicle).
		2. If a vehicle is within detection	2. If a vehicle is within detection	2. If a vehicle is within detection			
		range of the incident but not	range of the incident but not	range of the incident but not			
		involved, vehicle broadcasts	involved, vehicle broadcasts	involved, vehicle broadcasts	involved, vehicle broadcasts	involved, vehicle broadcasts	involved, vehicle broadcasts
		data about the crash-involved	data about the crash-involved	data about the crash-involved			
		vehicles from its sensor fusion,	vehicles from its sensor fusion,	vehicles from its sensor fusion,			
		including location, size,	including location, size,	including location, size,	including location, size,	including location, size,	including location, size,
		orientation of the involved	orientation of the involved	orientation of the involved			
		vehicles, and a picture of the	vehicles, and a picture of the	vehicles, and a picture of the			
		scene, if available.	scene, if available.	scene, if available.	scene, if available.	scene, if available.	scene, if available.
Detect	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		There is no additional detect activity	There is no additional detect activity	There is no additional detect activity			
D. I. I	D	for Class B vehicles.	for Class B vehicles.	for Class B vehicles.			
Detect	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following: There is no additional detect activity	includes the following: There is no additional detect activity	includes the following: There is no additional detect activity	includes the following: There is no additional detect activity	includes the following:	includes the following:
		for Class B vehicles.	There is no additional detect activity for Class B vehicles.	There is no additional detect activity for Class B vehicles.			
Detect	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the			
Dettet	Б	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		There is no additional detect activity	There is no additional detect activity	There is no additional detect activity			
		for Class B vehicles.	for Class B vehicles.	for Class B vehicles.			
Detect	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational			
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Detect	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		-	1	Same as Class B for this operational	-		Same as Class B for this operational
D ()	0	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Detect	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the following:	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following: Same as Class B for this operational	following: Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	following: Same as Class B for this operational	following: Same as Class B for this operational	following: Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Verify	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,			
veniy	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
	uutomuton	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and			
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Verify	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes			
		the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		1. Visually by operators directly or	1. Visually by operators directly or	1. Visually by operators directly or			
		via video (CCTVs).	via video (CCTVs).	via video (CCTVs).	via video (CCTVs).	via video (CCTVs).	via video (CCTVs).
		2. Machine learning and AI tools to		2. Machine learning and AI tools to			
		verify breakdowns.	verify breakdowns.	verify breakdowns.	verify breakdowns.	verify breakdown.	verify breakdowns.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Verify	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
		includes the following:					
			Detection of hard braking, sudden				
			heading changes, ABS activation, or	heading changes, ABS activation, or		heading changes, ABS activation, or	heading changes, ABS activation, or
			abnormal change in vehicle speeds of		abnormal change in vehicle speeds of		abnormal change in vehicle speeds of
			several vehicles in close vicinity and	several vehicles in close vicinity and	several vehicles in close vicinity and	2	several vehicles in close vicinity and
		direction.	direction.	direction.	direction.	direction.	direction.
Verify	А	V2V data transfer includes the					
			following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		1. Several vehicles broadcast the					
		same crash/disabled vehicle data					
		obtained from other vehicles					
		driving in same or opposite					
		direction. Data potentially					
		include pictures of involved	includes picture of involved				
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
		2. If vehicle broadcasting					
		crash/disabled vehicle data is					
		involved in crash, it is assumed					
		this broadcast serves as a					
		primary verification.					
Verify	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
		includes the following:					
		There is no additional verify activity		There is no additional verify activity	There is no additional verify activity		There is no additional verify activity
			for Class B vehicles.				
Verify	В	V2V data transfer includes the					
			following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		There is no additional verify activity					
		for Class B vehicles.					
Verify	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
			includes the following:				
		There is no additional verify activity					
	~		for Class B vehicles.				
Verify	С	V2V data transfer includes the					
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
			There is no additional verify activity	There is no additional verify activity	There is no additional verify activity		There is no additional verify activity
			for Class B vehicles.				
Notify and	No cooperative	1	Operate as TMSs currently do,				
advise	automation	without automation and/or					
		cooperation between TMSs and					
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation	Automotion Loud 0		Automotion Loud 2	Automotion Land 2		Automation Lough
Action Notify and advise	A	 Automation Level 0 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Provide incident-related information pretrip or en route. En route provided via 511, FM radio, highway advisory radio, or DMS. Broadcast information also to partner agencies that need to be informed and/or involved in incident response. Machine learning and AI tools to create and execute incident notifications. Broadcast data, including geofence and direction, details on the incident, dynamic speed harmonization, and applicable detour information (different message contents for responder vehicles versus other vehicles). 	Automation Level 1 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	Automation Level 2 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	Automation Level 3 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	Automation Level 4 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	Automation Level 5 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.
Notify and advise	A	5. Broadcast queue warning. V2V data transfer includes the following: If a vehicle receives incident notification from another vehicle or TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast this information to provide early warning to other approaching vehicles farther upstream (judgment involves limited distance upstream and limited frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles).	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class A vehicles.
Notify and advise	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.
Notify and advise	В	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.	V2V data transfer includes the following: There is no additional notify and advise activity for Class B vehicles.
Notify and advise	C	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: TMS sends notifications to vehicles that network is being load balanced along with details of a recommended detour route (generally applicable to Automation Level 3 and higher only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: TMS sends notifications to vehicles that network is being load balanced along with details of a recommended detour route (generally applicable to Automation Level 3 and higher only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: TMS sends notifications to vehicles that network is being load balanced along with details of a recommended detour route (generally applicable to Automation Level 3 and higher only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	detour route (generally applicable to	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: TMS sends notifications to vehicles that network is being load balanced along with details of a recommended detour route (generally applicable to Automation Level 3 and higher only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: TMS sends notifications to vehicles that network is being load balanced along with details of a recommended detour route (generally applicable to Automation Level 3 and higher only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and advise	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Vehicle sends acknowledgment of load-balancing instructions to TMS and response as to what route it intends to take (generally applicable to Automation Levels 3 and higher
		only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).	only but could theoretically apply to Level 0 through Level 2 vehicles).
Notify and advise	С	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: If a vehicle is approaching an incident and cognizant of the incident, the driver is instructed to assume vehicle control, manually negotiating lane merges as necessary to avoid the incident lanes and/or redirect to detour route.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: If a vehicle is approaching an incident and cognizant of the incident, negotiate lane merges as necessary to avoid the incident lanes and/or to redirect to detour route.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: If a vehicle is approaching an incident and cognizant of the incident, negotiate lane merges as necessary to avoid the incident lanes and/or to redirect to detour route.
Respond	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Respond	A	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, first responders and tow trucks are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.
Respond	A	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information. 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information. 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information. 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information. 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information. 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Continuously broadcast location data and speeds providing any changes to the TMS (both vehicles and first responders). 2. Broadcast other vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected environment-related information.
Respond	A	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast geofence with a TMS-defined safe speed approaching incident site and/or to follow TMS-defined turn-by-turn detours to avoid incident site. Broadcast route guidance details (considering traffic conditions) to responder vehicles.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Respond	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location
		data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other
		vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected			vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	
						environment-related information, and	
		provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other
		vehicles (for both vehicles and first	vehicles (for both vehicles and first	vehicles (for both vehicles and first	vehicles (for both vehicles and first	vehicles (for both vehicles and first	vehicles (for both vehicles and first
		responders).	responders).	responders).	responders).	responders).	responders).
Respond	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to
		Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A and Level 0 through Level 3:	Class A and Level 4:
		Broadcast responder vehicle's	Broadcast responder vehicle's	Broadcast responder vehicle's	Broadcast responder vehicle's	Broadcast suggestions to follow	Broadcast suggestions to follow
		approach data to vehicles already	approach data to vehicles already	approach data to vehicles already	approach data to vehicles already	TMS-defined detours within	TMS-defined detours within
		queued up before incident site with	queued up before incident site with	queued up before incident site with	queued up before incident site with	geofenced areas, allowing for limited	geofenced areas, allowing for
		instructions to move out of the way.	instructions to move out of the way.	instructions to move out of the way.	instructions to move out of the way.	network load-balancing.	network load-balancing for the entire TMS coverage area.
Desmand	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
Respond	D	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to
		Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:
		First responders on scene can better	First responders on scene can better	First responders on scene can better	First responders on scene can better	First responders on scene can better	First responders on scene can better
		determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic
			parameters than those broadcasted in	parameters than those broadcasted in	parameters than those broadcasted in	parameters than those broadcasted in	parameters than those broadcasted in
		the TMS geofence, or in case the	the TMS geofence, or in case the	the TMS geofence, or in case the	the TMS geofence, or in case the	the TMS geofence, or in case the	the TMS geofence, or in case the
		TMS does not yet have enough	TMS does not yet have enough	TMS does not yet have enough	TMS does not yet have enough	TMS does not yet have enough	TMS does not yet have enough
		information to broadcast a geofence,	information to broadcast a geofence,	information to broadcast a geofence,	information to broadcast a geofence,	information to broadcast a geofence,	information to broadcast a geofence,
		a first responder vehicle may locally	a first responder vehicle may locally	a first responder vehicle may locally	a first responder vehicle may locally	a first responder vehicle may locally	a first responder vehicle may locally
		broadcast an in-field geofence	broadcast an in-field geofence	broadcast an in-field geofence	broadcast an in-field geofence	broadcast an in-field geofence	broadcast an in-field geofence
		devised by its operators, which could					
		then be picked up and rebroadcast by	then be picked up and rebroadcast by	then be picked up and rebroadcast by	then be picked up and rebroadcast by	then be picked up and rebroadcast by	then be picked up and rebroadcast by
		the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.
Respond	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following in addition to Class A:	following in addition to Class A:	following in addition to Class A and			
		Receive trajectory data from	Receive trajectory data from	Level 0 through Level 1:			
		neighboring vehicles and first	neighboring vehicles and first		1. Emergency responders broadcast		1. Emergency responders broadcast
		responder vehicles. This information	responder vehicles. This information	their intended trajectories as			
		can be displayed to the human	can be displayed to the human	they approach the scene, which			
		operator to aid in decision making	operator to aid in decision making	will be dependent upon their			
		about how to make room for first	about how to make room for first	receipt of trajectory plans from			
		responders or, If a vehicle is a first	responders or, If a vehicle is a first	other Class B or higher vehicles			
		responder, how best to navigate	responder, how best to navigate	in the vicinity.	in the vicinity.	in the vicinity.	in the vicinity.
		through other vehicles that may be	through other vehicles that may be	2. Vehicles in vicinity observe first			
		attempting to make room.	attempting to make room.	responder vehicles' intended	responder vehicles' intended	responder vehicles' intended	responder vehicles' intended
				trajectories, plan own	trajectories, plan own	trajectories, plan own	trajectories, plan own
				trajectories to clear a path, and			
				broadcast these plans for other vehicles' awareness.			
Despord	C	TMS to vohigle data transfer	TMS to vohicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
Respond	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer				
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.

TMS							
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Respond	C	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational
Respond	C	action V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	 action V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class B: 1. First responders actively negotiate with each other to determine a coordinated approach and configuration for the incident area, assuming that other vehicles will yield to them. 2. Vehicles receive trajectory plans from first responders, transmit acknowledgments that they respect first responders' priority and plan to clear a path. 3. Vehicles negotiate with each other for cooperative movements to quickly clear a path for first responders while avoiding further collisions, and to safely resume normal driving once first responders have passed. 4. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperate in changing lanes, speeds, platooning parameters, and so on, as necessary to pass the incident according to the temporary rules set up by the deployed geofences 	action. V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Level 2 for this operational action.	action. V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Level 2 for this operational action.	action. V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Level 2 for this operational action.
				and the travel direction.			
Manage site	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Manage site	A	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: 1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles. 2. Accurate assessment of incident. 	TMS internal data transfer includes the following:1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following:1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following:1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following:1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following:1. Monitor status and performance of field devices and location of responder vehicles.
Manage site	A	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast updated information about incident site.

TMS Operational ActionCManage site	Cooperation Class A	Automation Level 0					
Action	Ċlass	Automation Level 0					
Manage site	А	Fuctomation Ecter o	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
		Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location
		data and speeds providing any	data and speeds providing any	data and speeds providing any	data and speeds providing any	data and speeds providing any	data and speeds providing any
		changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS
		(e.g., vehicles following detour	(e.g., vehicles following detour	(e.g., vehicles following detour	(e.g., vehicles following detour	(e.g., vehicles following detour	(e.g., vehicles following detour
		suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as
		weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.
		2. First responders on scene	2. First responders on scene	2. First responders on scene	2. First responders on scene	2. First responders on scene	2. First responders on scene
		continue to inform TMS of their	continue to inform TMS of their	continue to inform TMS of their	continue to inform TMS of their	continue to inform TMS of their	continue to inform TMS of their
		exact locations and situations, as	exact locations and situations, as	exact locations and situations, as	exact locations and situations, as	exact locations and situations, as	exact locations and situations, as
		well as changes in configuration	well as changes in configuration	well as changes in configuration	well as changes in configuration	well as changes in configuration	well as changes in configuration
		of affected zone; this allows the	of affected zone; this allows the	of affected zone; this allows the	of affected zone; this allows the TMS to update the geofence and	of affected zone; this allows the	of affected zone; this allows the
		TMS to update the geofence and	TMS to update the geofence and	TMS to update the geofence and other information being	1 0	TMS to update the geofence and	TMS to update the geofence and
		other information being broadcast.	other information being broadcast.	broadcast.	other information being broadcast.	other information being broadcast.	other information being broadcast.
Manage site	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
Ivialiage site				following:		following:	following:
				First responder vehicles operating at		First responder vehicles operating at	First responder vehicles operating at
				incident site continue to inform other	incident site continue to inform other		incident site continue to inform other
		vehicles of their exact locations and	vehicles of their exact locations and	vehicles of their exact locations and	vehicles of their exact locations and	vehicles of their exact locations and	vehicles of their exact locations and
				situations, as well as changes in the		situations, as well as changes in the	situations, as well as changes in the
		8	configuration of site.	configuration of site.	configuration of site.	configuration of site.	configuration of site.
Manage site	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
			includes the following: In addition to Class A:	includes the following: In addition to Class A:	includes the following: In addition to Class A:		includes the following: In addition to Class A:
		Transmit proper staging location to	Transmit proper staging location to	Transmit proper staging location to	Transmit proper staging location to	Transmit proper staging location to	Transmit proper staging location to
			responder vehicle.	responder vehicle.	responder vehicle.	responder vehicle.	responder vehicle.
Manage site	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
			Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage site	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
				Same as first responder vehicles in	Same as first responder vehicles in	Same as first responder vehicles in	Same as first responder vehicles in
			the respond operational action.		the respond operational action.		the respond operational action.
Manage site	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:		includes the following:
		-	-	Same as Class B for this operational	_		Same as Class B for this operational
	~	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage site	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:		includes the following:
		1	1	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
Managa gita	С	action. V2V data transfer includes the	action. V2V data transfer includes the	action. V2V data transfer includes the	action. V2V data transfer includes the	action. V2V data transfer includes the	action. V2V data transfer includes the
Manage site	C		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage traffic No	o cooperative		Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,
-	utomation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
		communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation	Automotion Lovel 0	Automotion I aval 1	Automotion Loval 2	Automation Loval 2	Automotion Lovel 4	Automation Level 5
Action Manage traffic	<u>Class</u> A	Automation Level 0TMC Internal data transfer includesthe following:1. Activate detours.2. Set up traffic control devices at incident location.3. Monitor travel conditions around incident (status of lanes blocked/cleared, field devices, location of responders, and determination of queues) and on freeways and arterials (travel 	Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, configuration of	Automation Level 2 TMC Internal data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, configuration of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid).	Automation Level 3 TMC Internal data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, configuration of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid).	Automation Level 4 TMC Internal data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, configuration of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid).	Automation Level 5 TMC Internal data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0: Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, configuration of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid).
Manage traffic	A	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). 2. Continuously broadcast updates of incident activities affecting approaching vehicles (location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather changes, and so on). 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). 2. Continuously broadcast updates of incident activities affecting approaching vehicles (location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather changes, and so on). 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of incident activities affecting approaching vehicles (location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather changes, and so on). 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: 1. Activate detours. 2. Set up traffic control devices at incident location. 3. Monitor travel conditions around incident (status of lanes blocked/cleared, field devices, location of responders, and determination of queues) and on freeways and arterials (travel times and level of service). 4. Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, layout of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid). 5. Transmit notification to vehicle to inform driver to assume control when approaching incident location. (Not clear whether this is a vehicle-internal decision based on location.) 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: 1. Activate detours. 2. Set up traffic control devices at incident location. 3. Monitor travel conditions around incident (status of lanes blocked/cleared, field devices, location of responders, and determination of queues) and on freeways and arterials (travel times and level of service). 4. Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, layout of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid). 5. Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of incident site (MAP). (Note that at this Automation Level, the TMC does not need to send a notification to driver to assume vehicle control). 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: 1. Activate detours. 2. Set up traffic control devices at incident location. 3. Monitor travel conditions around incident (status of lanes blocked/cleared, field devices, location of responders, and determination of queues) and on freeways and arterials (travel times and level of service). 4. Provide more details regarding incident layout, including location of cones for merging, layout of end of incident site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid). 5. Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of incident site (MAP). (Note that at this Automation Level, the TMC does not need to send a notification to driver to assume vehicle control).
Manage traffic	A	and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.	and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.	and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to TMS.
Manage traffic	А	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Manage traffic	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following:	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.

TMS							
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Manage traffic	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
_		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage traffic	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	Maneuvering is performed in	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions
		operational action.	accordance with rules established by	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring
			any deployed geofences and travel	vehicles. They develop trajectories to		vehicles. They develop trajectories to	vehicles. They develop trajectories to
			direction.	politely maneuver within the traffic	politely maneuver within the traffic	politely maneuver within the traffic	politely maneuver within the traffic
				stream that they understand from	stream that they understand from	stream that they understand from	stream that they understand from
				their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with	their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with	their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with	their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with
				rules established by deployed	rules established by deployed	rules established by deployed	rules established by deployed
				geofences and travel direction.	geofences and travel direction.	geofences and travel direction.	geofences and travel direction.
Manage traffic	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
interinge trainie	0	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage traffic	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
-		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage traffic	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
<u> </u>	NT /*	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or
terminate event a	automation	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Clear and	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
terminate event	11	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		Collecting/removing wreckage,	Collecting/removing wreckage,	Collecting/removing wreckage,	Collecting/removing wreckage,	Collecting/removing wreckage,	Collecting/removing wreckage,
		debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected
		roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.
Clear and	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
terminate event		includes the following	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to
		1. Collect/remove wreckage,	1. Collect/remove wreckage,	1. Collect/remove wreckage,	Level 0 through Level 2:	Level 0 through Level 2:	Level 0 through Level 2:
		debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	debris, and so on from affected	Transmit notification to vehicle to	Create and broadcast updates of	Create and broadcast updates of
		roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.	roadway lanes.		geographic layout of incident site	geographic layout of incident site
		2. Create and broadcast geographic			resume control after incident location		(MAP). (Note that at this Automation
		layout of changing incident site	layout of changing incident site	layout of changing incident site	is cleared, i.e., previously blocked	Level, the TMC does not need to	Level, the TMC does not need to
		(MAP).3. Continuously broadcast updates	(MAP).3. Continuously broadcast updates	(MAP).3. Continuously broadcast updates	lanes are available again. (Not clear whether this is a vehicle-internal	send a notification to driver to assume vehicle control).	send a notification to driver to assume vehicle control).
		of incident activities affecting	of incident activities affecting	of incident activities affecting	decision based on location.)	assume venicie control).	assume venicie control).
		approaching vehicles (new	approaching vehicles (new	approaching vehicles (new	decision based on location.)		
		location of first responder	location of first responder	location of first responder			
		vehicles, employees, estimated	vehicles, employees, estimated	vehicles, employees, estimated			
				. enteres, empre, ees, estimated			1
		incident duration, weather	incident duration, weather	incident duration, weather			

TMS							
TMS Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Clear and	A	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
terminate event	11	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
terminate event		Continuously broadcast location data		Continuously broadcast location data	e		Continuously broadcast location data
			and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to		and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to
		the TMS (indicates incident	the TMS (indicates incident	the TMS (indicates incident	the TMS (indicates incident	the TMS (indicates incident	the TMS (indicates incident
		clearance at site, when responder	clearance at site, when responder	clearance at site, when responder	clearance at site, when responder	clearance at site, when responder	clearance at site, when responder
		vehicles leave).	vehicles leave).	vehicles leave).	vehicles leave).	vehicles leave).	vehicles leave).
Clear and	Α	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
terminate event	11	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	0	No additional activity under this
		operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Clear and	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
terminate event	2	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Clear and	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
terminate event		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	e	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Clear and	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
terminate event		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	Maneuvering is performed in	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions
		operational action.	accordance with rules established by	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring
			deployed geofences and travel	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing
			direction.	responders. They develop trajectories		responders. They develop trajectories	responders. They develop trajectories
				to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the
				traffic stream.	traffic stream.	traffic stream.	traffic stream.
Clear and	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
terminate event		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Clear and	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
terminate event		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Clear and	C	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
terminate event		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	-	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,
	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
		communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Recover	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
		the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		1. Update incident information	1. Update incident information	1. Update incident information	1. Update incident information	1. Update incident information	1. Update incident information
		including final debris removal	including final debris removal	including final debris removal	including final debris removal	including final debris removal	including final debris removal
		and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.	and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.	and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.	and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.	and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.	and final opening of all lanes and shoulders.
		 Return to normal operations. 	 Return to normal operations. 	 Return to normal operations. 	 Return to normal operations. 	 Return to normal operations. 	 Return to normal operations.
		3. Capture and store all	 Capture and store all 	 Capture and store all 	 Capture and store all 	3. Capture and store all	 Capture and store all
		information received from	information received from	information received from	information received from	information received from	information received from
		transmitting vehicles.	transmitting vehicles.	transmitting vehicles.	transmitting vehicles.	transmitting vehicles.	transmitting vehicles.
Recover	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to
		1. Create and broadcast geographic		1. Create and broadcast geographic		Level 0 through Level 2:	Level 0 through Level 2:
		layout of changing incident site	layout of changing incident site	layout of changing incident site	Transmit notification to vehicle to	Create and broadcast updates of	Create and broadcast updates of
		(MAP).	(MAP).	(MAP).	inform driver that vehicle is ready to	geographic layout of former work	geographic layout of former work
		2. Continuously broadcast updates	2. Continuously broadcast updates	2. Continuously broadcast updates	resume control after incident location		zone site (i.e., the normal layout of
		of incident activities affecting	of incident activities affecting	of incident activities affecting	is cleared (i.e., previously blocked	the roadway (MAP)).	the roadway (MAP)).
		approaching vehicles (new	approaching vehicles (new	approaching vehicles (new	lanes are available again). (Not clear		
		location of first responder	location of first responder	location of first responder	whether this is a vehicle-internal		
		vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather	vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather	vehicles, employees, estimated incident duration, weather	decision based on location.)		
		changes, and so on).	changes, and so on).	changes, and so on).			
Recover	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
iteesver	1	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
				Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data		Continuously broadcast location data
		and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to	and speeds providing any changes to
		the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.
Recover	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
D	P	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Recover	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational action.	Same as Class A for this operational action.	Same as Class A for this operational action.	Same as Class A for this operational action.	Same as Class A for this operational action.	Same as Class A for this operational action.
Recover	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
Recover	D	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
			Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	Maneuvering is performed in	Vehicles broadcast their intentions			
		operational action.	accordance with rules established by	and observe those of neighboring			
			deployed geofences and travel	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing
			direction.	responders. They develop trajectories			responders. They develop trajectories
				to politely maneuver within the			
				traffic stream that they understand			
				from their neighbors' plans.			
				Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by	Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by	Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by	Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by
				deployed geofences and travel			
				direction.	direction.	direction.	direction.
		I					

TMS	Constantion						
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Recover	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action	action	action
Recover	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following in addition to Class B:			
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicles negotiate with each other,			
		action.	action.	cooperatively reentering the newly			
				opened lanes, changing lanes			
				elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,
				reforming platoons, and so on, as			
				necessary to pass the former incident			
				site.	site.	site.	site.

ABS = antilock braking system; AI = artificial intelligence; CCTV = closed-circuit television; HAZMAT = hazardous material; SOP = standard operating procedure.

Framework for RWM Use Case

From a TMS operations perspective, table 40 shows the information a TMS can provide to CDA vehicles during weather events, the information vehicles of different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide to a TMS during weather events, and the information vehicles with different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide between one another during weather events. This includes both the data gathered by a TMS and provided to the traveling public, State and local transit agencies, and third-party data users and providers and environmental data gathered by vehicles and provided to a TMS. A TMS will continue to provide relevant data to drivers as it does now.

For RWM, the TSMO-focused TMS operations are defined by those activities that TMSs, and especially TMCs, typically perform during weather events and other environmental anomalies. The operational actions associated with RWM are defined as follows:

- Detect—determining the pending, predicted appearance or existence of weather-related impacts to roadways and their users (drivers and vehicles). The detection can be performed by third-party data providers (e.g., National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, The Weather Channel), by roadside weather stations and their back-office systems, by simple human observations, including weather-related incident reports, or by specially equipped vehicles with weather and environmental sensors.
- Notify and advise—providing situational awareness information regarding current and near-term predicted road weather conditions to vehicles regardless of Automation Levels.
- Control—responding to near-term predicted and current road weather conditions to CDA via controlling field devices (e.g., DMSs, roadway gates), road-weather-response vehicles, and other potentially affected vehicles.
- Treat and maintain—treating roadway surfaces and/or applying other treatments, including road closures due to weather-related events. For CDA, a TMS and/or affiliated public entity can instruct fleet vehicles regarding the appropriate roadway surface treatment.

CDA-equipped vehicles encountering road weather conditions can exchange data about the weather conditions detected by a vehicle and provide the information to other CDA-equipped vehicles. V2V operations can exchange data much faster than a TMS between vehicles and follow procedures similar to the exchanges between TMSs and vehicles.

All content in table 40 is in addition to data determined by onboard sensing equipment that enable vehicles to detect, process, and react to obstacles and other vehicles and pedestrians in their path.

Table 40. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—RWM use case.

TMS	Connection						
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Detect	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,
Detect	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
	uutoinution	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Detect	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
Dettet	11	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		Various means to detect weather	Various means to detect weather	Various means to detect weather	Various means to detect weather	Various means to detect weather	Various means to detect weather
			events, such as NOAA, The Weather	events, such as NOAA, The Weather	events, such as NOAA, The Weather		events, such as NOAA, The Weather
		Channel, third-party weather	Channel, third-party weather	Channel, third-party weather	Channel, third-party weather	Channel, third-party weather	Channel, third-party weather
		providers, or from RWIS (directly	providers, or from RWIS (directly	providers, or from RWIS (directly	providers, or from RWIS (directly	providers, or from RWIS (directly	providers, or from RWIS (directly
		from the RWIS stations or from an	from the RWIS stations or from an	from the RWIS stations or from an	from the RWIS stations or from an	from the RWIS stations or from an	from the RWIS stations or from an
		RWIS central system).	RWIS central system).	RWIS central system).	RWIS central system).	RWIS central system).	RWIS central system).
Detect	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Set data to be reported by	1. Set data to be reported by	1. Set data to be reported by	1. Set data to be reported by	1. Set data to be reported by	1. Set data to be reported by
		vehicle (situation data-collection	vehicle (situation data-collection	vehicle (situation data-collection	vehicle (situation data-collection	vehicle (situation data-collection	vehicle (situation data-collection
		parameters, vehicle-situation	parameters, vehicle-situation	parameters, vehicle-situation	parameters, vehicle-situation	parameters, vehicle-situation	parameters, vehicle-situation
		data parameters).	data parameters).	data parameters).	data parameters).	data parameters).	data parameters).
		2. Acknowledge crash notification	2. Acknowledge crash notification	2. Acknowledge crash notification	2. Acknowledge crash notification	2. Acknowledge crash notification	2. Acknowledge crash notification
		(emergency acknowledge).	(emergency acknowledge).	(emergency acknowledge).	(emergency acknowledge).	(emergency acknowledge).	(emergency acknowledge).
Detect	A	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Broadcast windshield wiper	1. Broadcast windshield wiper	1. Broadcast windshield wiper	1. Broadcast windshield wiper	1. Broadcast windshield wiper	1. Broadcast windshield wiper
		status, traction control status,	status, traction control status,	status, traction control status,	status, traction control status,	status, traction control status,	status, traction control status, braking status, air temperature,
		braking status, air temperature,	braking status, air temperature, air pressure.	braking status, air temperature, air pressure.	braking status, air temperature, air pressure.	braking status, air temperature,	air pressure.
		air pressure.ABS engagement status.	2. ABS engagement status	2. ABS engagement status.	 ABS engagement status. 	air pressure. 2. ABS engagement status.	2. ABS engagement status.
		 ADS engagement status. Road surface data (likely only 	3. Road surface data (likely only	 ABS engagement status. Road surface data (likely only 	 ABS engagement status. Road surface data (likely only 	3. Road surface data (likely only	3. Road surface data (likely only
		from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).
		4. Winter-maintenance materials	4. Winter-maintenance materials	4. Winter-maintenance materials	4. Winter-maintenance materials	4. Winter-maintenance materials	4. Winter-maintenance materials
		output by vehicle (likely only	output by vehicle (likely only	output by vehicle (likely only	output by vehicle (likely only	output by vehicle (likely only	output by vehicle (likely only
		from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).
		5. Status of snowplow blade	5. Status of snowplow blade	5. Status of snowplow blade	5. Status of snowplow blade	5. Status of snowplow blade	5. Status of snowplow blade
		(up/down) (likely only from	(up/down) (likely only from	(up/down) (likely only from	(up/down) (likely only from	(up/down) (likely only from	(up/down) (likely only from
		special agency vehicles).	special agency vehicles).	special agency vehicles).	special agency vehicles).	special agency vehicles).	special agency vehicles).
Detect	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
	-	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Detect	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
	_	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Detect	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
	~	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Detect	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
		operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.

TMS Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Detect	C	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Detect	C	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Notify and advise	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Notify and advise	A	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System. 	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System. 	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System. 	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System. 	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System. 	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast weather data from third-party providers (NWS and others). Broadcast weather data from RWIS stations. Use agency fleet data and obtained weather data in Maintenance Decision Support System.
Notify and advise	A	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road weather advisories. Send road/lane closure data. Broadcast reduced speed data. Broadcast virtual DMS data.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
advise		includes the following:					
		1. Continuously broadcast vehicle					
		location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and	location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and	location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and	location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and	location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and	location, speed, and heading data (traffic-situation data and
		vehicle-situation data).					
		2. Broadcast vehicle environmental					
		data (vehicle environmental					
		data). ⁽⁶⁾					
		3. Broadcast raw and/or processed					
		reported vehicle speeds and					
		other vehicle data					
		(traffic-situation data). Counts					
		and other derived values across					
		vehicles are aggregated outside					
		of the reporting vehicle.					
		4. Broadcast location in three dimensions, heading, speed,	4. Broadcast location in three				
		acceleration, braking status, and	dimensions, heading, speed, acceleration, braking status, and	dimensions, heading, speed, acceleration, braking status, and	dimensions, heading, speed, acceleration, braking status, and	dimensions, heading, speed, acceleration, braking status, and	dimensions, heading, speed, acceleration, braking status, and
		size (vehicle location and					
		motion for surveillance). ⁽⁷⁾					
Notify and	А	Vehicle-to-vehicle data transfer	V2V data transfer includes the				
advise		includes the following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		If a vehicle receives weather,					
		roadway, or traffic condition					
		notifications from another vehicle or					
		TMS, it judiciously rebroadcasts this					
		information to provide early warning					
		to other approaching vehicles farther					
		upstream (judgment involves limited	upstream (judgment involves limited	upstream (judgment involves limited			upstream (judgment involves limited
		distance upstream and limited					
		frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):	frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):	frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):	frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):	frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):	frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles):
		1. Broadcast status data about					
		driving mode adjustments by a					
		vehicle in response to weather					
		conditions, such as avoiding					
		black ice.					
		2. Broadcast status data about					
		driving mode adjustments by					
		road weather-response vehicles					
		to other equipped vehicles.					
Notify and	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer					
advise		includes the following:	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		In addition to Class A, broadcast		In addition to Class A, broadcast			
		road weather forecasts specific for geofenced areas.					
Notify and	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
advise	D	includes the following:					
		In addition to Class A, broadcast					
		vehicle path predictions, including					
		intention of following detour or					
		stoppage advisories.					

TMS Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and advise	В	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by a vehicle in response to weather conditions, such as avoiding black ice. Broadcast intentional data about driving mode adjustments about to be undertaken by road weather-response vehicles to
Notify and advise	С	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	other equipped vehicles. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Notify and advise	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Notify and advise	С	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Control	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Control	A	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.	TMS internal data transfer includes the following Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle data.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Control	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer					
		includes the following:					
		1. Broadcast lane usage					
		regulations.	regulations.	regulations.	regulations.	regulations.	regulations.
		2. Broadcast closure of hazardous					
		roads and bridges.					
		3. Broadcast roadway access					
		restrictions (e.g., size, height,					
		weight, and profile restrictions)					
		and/or requirements (e.g., tire chains/alternate traction devices)					
		for all vehicle types or for					
		particular vehicle types.	particular vehicle types of for	particular vehicle types of for	particular vehicle types of for	particular vehicle types.	particular vehicle types.
		4. Broadcast VSLs for all vehicle					
		types or for particular vehicle					
		types.	types.	types.	types.	types.	types.
		5. Broadcast adjustments to					
		ramp-metering rates.					
		6. Broadcast adjustments or					
		modifications to traffic signals,					
		including signal phasing and					
		timing, clearance interval					
		durations.	durations.	durations.	durations.	durations.	durations.
		7. Broadcast VSLs received from					
		VSL sign (all vehicle types).					
		8. Broadcast pavement condition					
		information (likely only from					
		special agency vehicles).					
		9. Broadcast parking restrictions.					
		10. Broadcast reversible lane					
		operations status.					
Control	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer					
		includes the following:					
		1. Broadcast location, speed,					
		heading (all vehicle types).					
		2. Broadcast any onboard					
		equipment failures, such as	equipment failures, such as	equipment failures, such as brakes, spreaders, plows,	equipment failures, such as	equipment failures, such as	equipment failures, such as
		brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (likely only	brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (likely only		brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (likely only	brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (likely only	brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (likely only
		from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	mowing equipment (likely only from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).	from special agency vehicles).
		3. Broadcast vehicle environmental					
		data (all vehicle types).					
Control	А	V2V data transfer includes the					
Control	Л	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Continuously broadcast location					
			data, speeds, headings, and other				
			vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected			vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected
		environment-related information and		environment-related information and		environment-related information and	environment-related information and
		provide any changes to other					
		vehicles (for both weather-response					
		vehicles and other vehicles).					

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Ĉlass	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Control	В	changes to the status data (see above) based on road weather and traffic	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast forecasted and anticipated changes to the status data (see above) based on road weather and traffic condition forecasting models and simulations.	3. Broadcast stop sign violation warnings.	for drivers to assume control at geofenced areas where severe environmental impacts are encountered.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 2, broadcast environmental data within highly geofenced areas.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 2, broadcast environmental data within highly geofenced areas.
Control	В	No activity under this operational	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast any onboard equipment failures, such as brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (fleet vehicles). Broadcast vehicle environmental data (all vehicle types). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast any onboard equipment failures, such as brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (fleet vehicles). Broadcast vehicle environmental data (all vehicle types). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast any onboard equipment failures, such as brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (fleet vehicles). Broadcast vehicle environmental data (all vehicle types). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Broadcast any onboard equipment failures, such as brakes, spreaders, plows, mowing equipment (fleet vehicles). Broadcast vehicle environmental data (all vehicle types).
Control	В	Receive trajectory data from neighboring vehicles and weather-response vehicles. This information can be displayed to the human operator to aid in decision making about creating adequate	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A: Receive trajectory data from neighboring vehicles and weather-response vehicles. This information can be displayed to the human operator to aid in decision making about creating adequate right-of-way for snowplows and other weather-response equipment.	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1: 1. Weather-response vehicles broadcast their intended trajectories as they approach the scene, which will be dependent upon their receipt of trajectory plans from other Class B or higher vehicles in the vicinity. 2. Vehicles in vicinity observe weather-response vehicles' intended trajectories, plan their own trajectories to clear a path, and broadcast these plans for other vehicles' awareness. 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1: Weather-response vehicles broadcast their intended trajectories as they approach the scene, which will be dependent upon their receipt of trajectory plans from other Class B or higher vehicles in the vicinity. Vehicles in vicinity observe weather-response vehicles' intended trajectories, plan their own trajectories to clear a path, and broadcast these plans for other vehicles' awareness. 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1: 1. Weather-response vehicles broadcast their intended trajectories as they approach the scene, which will be dependent upon their receipt of trajectory plans from other Class B or higher vehicles in the vicinity. 2. Vehicles in vicinity observe weather-response vehicles' intended trajectories, plan their own trajectories to clear a path, and broadcast these plans for other vehicles' awareness. 	 V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1: 1. Weather-response vehicles broadcast their intended trajectories as they approach the scene, which will be dependent upon their receipt of trajectory plans from other Class B or higher vehicles in the vicinity. 2. Vehicles in vicinity observe weather-response vehicles' intended trajectories, plan their own trajectories to clear a path, and broadcast these plans for other vehicles' awareness.
Control	С	No activity under this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational
Control	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Control	С	V2V data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No activity under this operational action.	 V2V data transfer includes the following: In addition to the Class B: 1. Weather-response vehicles actively negotiate with each other to determine a coordinated approach and configuration for the weather condition clearance areas, assuming that other vehicles will yield to them. 2. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperatively change lanes, speeds, platooning parameters, and so on, as necessary to navigate the weather-affected area according to the temporary rules set up by the deployed geofences and 	 V2V data transfer includes the following: In addition to the Class B: 1. Weather-response vehicles actively negotiate with each other to determine a coordinated approach and configuration for the weather condition clearance areas, assuming that other vehicles will yield to them. 2. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperatively change lanes, speeds, platooning parameters, and so on, as necessary to navigate the weather-affected area according to the temporary rules set up by the deployed geofences and 	 V2V data transfer includes the following: In addition to the Class B: 1. Weather-response vehicles actively negotiate with each other to determine a coordinated approach and configuration for the weather condition clearance areas, assuming that other vehicles will yield to them. 2. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperatively change lanes, speeds, platooning parameters, and so on, as necessary to navigate the weather-affected area according to the temporary rules set up by the deployed geofences and 	 V2V data transfer includes the following: In addition to the Class B: 1. Weather-response vehicles actively negotiate with each other to determine a coordinated approach and configuration for the weather condition clearance areas, assuming that other vehicles will yield to them. 2. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperatively change lanes, speeds, platooning parameters, and so on, as necessary to navigate the weather-affected area according to the temporary rules set up by the deployed geofences and
				travel direction.	travel direction.	travel direction.	travel direction.
Treat and maintain	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Treat and	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
maintain		the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.	the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.	the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.	the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.	the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.	the following: Using preestablished SOPs, weather-response vehicles are notified to broadcast their vehicle locations and treatment application data, including routes of treatment and sequence.
Treat and maintain	A	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations (likely only from special agency vehicles).
Treat and maintain	A	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). Broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data (likely only from special agency vehicles). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). Broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data (likely only from special agency vehicles). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). Broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data (likely only from special agency vehicles). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: 1. Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). 2. Broadcast road treatment 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). Broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data (likely only from special agency vehicles). 	 Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Broadcast location, speed, heading (all vehicle types). Broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data (likely only from special agency vehicles).
Treat and maintain	А	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.

TMS Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Treat and maintain	В	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A: Send treatment routes and treatment data (e.g., mixture compositions) for the specific routes within geofences (likely only to special agency vehicles) and travel direction. Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations. Broadcast queue warnings. 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A: Send treatment routes and treatment data (e.g., mixture compositions) for the specific routes within geofences (likely only to special agency vehicles) and travel direction. Broadcast road-treatment data (e.g., chemicals, sand, and plowing locations) for specific locations. Broadcast queue warnings. 	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1, broadcast CACC (for all vehicles and for treatment vehicles operating in tandem).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 2, broadcast command for drivers to assume control at geofenced areas and travel direction where treatment is to be applied.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1, broadcast command at geofenced areas and travel direction where treatment is to be applied.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A and Level 0 through Level 1, roadcast command at geofenced areas and travel direction where treatment is to be applied.
Treat and	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
maintain		includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.	includes the following: In addition to Class A, broadcast road treatment application performed, including date/time and location data.
Treat and	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
maintain		following: No additional activity under this operational action.	following: No additional activity under this operational action.	following: No additional activity under this operational action.	following: No additional activity under this operational action.	following: No additional activity under this operational action.	following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Treat and maintain	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Treat and maintain	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Treat and Maintain	С	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.

NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; NWS = National Weather Service; RWIS = road weather information system; SOP = standard operating procedure; VSL = variable speed limit.

Framework for WZM Use Case

From a TMS operations perspective, table 41 shows the information a TMS can provide to CDA vehicles during work-zone activity, the information vehicles of different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide to a TMS during work-zone activity, and the information vehicles with different Automation Levels/Cooperation Classes can provide between one another during work-zone activity. This information includes both the data gathered by a TMS and data provided to the traveling public, State and local transit agencies, and third-party data users and providers. A TMS will continue to provide relevant data to drivers as it does now.

For WZM, the TSMO-focused TMS operations are defined by those activities that TMSs, and especially TMCs, typically perform when work zones are active. The operational actions associated with WZM are defined as follows:

- Notify and advise—performing activities in a structured manner to notify drivers and vehicles of the planned and active presence of a work zone within their travel direction.
- Respond—performing activities in a structured manner to address and resolve work-zone-related conditions.
- Manage site—performing activities on the roadside to address and resolve work-zone-related conditions.
- Manage traffic—performing activities to manage traffic approaching and affected by a work zone.
- Terminate—performing activities to resolve work-zone-related conditions, including field device actions and informing other affected TMSs, motorists, and the public.
- Recover—performing activities to return work-zone-related conditions to normal operations and reopen all lanes.

CDA-equipped vehicles encountering work zones can exchange data about the work zones detected by a vehicle and provide the information to other CDA-equipped vehicles. V2V operations can exchange data faster than a TMS between vehicles and follow procedures similar to the exchanges between TMSs and vehicles.

All content in table 41 is in addition to data determined by onboard sensing equipment that enable vehicles to detect, process, and react to obstacles and other vehicles and pedestrians in their path.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,
advise	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
		communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Notify and	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
advise		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Provide work zone-related data	1. Provide work zone-related data	1. Provide work zone-related data	1. Provide work zone-related data	1. Provide work zone-related data	1. Provide work zone-related data
		pretrip or en route. En route data	pretrip or en route. En route data	pretrip or en route. En route data	pretrip or en route. En route data	pretrip or en route. En route data	pretrip or en route. En route data
		provided via 511, FM radio,	provided via 511, FM radio,	provided via 511, FM radio,	provided via 511, FM radio,	provided via 511, FM radio,	provided via 511, FM radio,
		highway advisory radio, or DMS	highway advisory radio, or DMS	highway advisory radio, or DMS			
		to driver.	to driver.	to driver.	to driver.	to driver.	to driver.
		2. Broadcast information to partner					
		agencies that need to be	agencies that need to be	agencies that need to be	agencies that need to be	agencies that need to be	agencies that need to be
		informed and/or involved in	informed and/or involved in	informed and/or involved in	informed and/or involved in	informed and/or involved in	informed and/or involved in
		WZM.	WZM.	WZM.	WZM.	WZM.	WZM.
		3. Use machine learning and AI	3. Use machine learning and AI	3. Use machine learning and AI	3. Use machine learning and AI	3. Use machine learning and AI	3. Use machine learning and AI
		tools to create and execute work- zone notifications.	tools to create and execute work-	tools to create and execute work-	tools to create and execute work- zone notifications.		
			zone notifications.	zone notifications.		zone notifications.	zone notifications.
		4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and	4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and	4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and	4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and	4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and	4. TMS broadcasts data, including geofence and direction, and
		details on the work zone,	details on the work zone,	details on the work zone,	details on the work zone,	details on the work zone,	details on the work zone,
		dynamic speed harmonization,	dynamic speed harmonization,	dynamic speed harmonization,	dynamic speed harmonization,	dynamic speed harmonization,	dynamic speed harmonization,
		and applicable detour	and applicable detour	and applicable detour	and applicable detour	and applicable detour	and applicable detour
		information (different message	information (different message	information (different message	information (different message	information (different message	information (different message
		contents for responder vehicles	contents for responder vehicles	contents for responder vehicles	contents for responder vehicles	contents for responder vehicles	contents for responder vehicles
		versus other vehicles).	versus other vehicles).	versus other vehicles).	versus other vehicles).	versus other vehicles).	versus other vehicles).
		5. Broadcast details on work zone	5. Broadcast details on work zone	5. Broadcast details on work zone	5. Broadcast details on work zone	5. Broadcast details on work zone	5. Broadcast details on work zone
		layout, dynamic speed	layout, dynamic speed	layout, dynamic speed	layout, dynamic speed	layout, dynamic speed	layout, dynamic speed
		harmonization, and applicable	harmonization, and applicable	harmonization, and applicable	harmonization, and applicable	harmonization, and applicable	harmonization, and applicable
		detour information.	detour information.	detour information.	detour information.	detour information.	detour information.
		6. Broadcast queue warning. (Note	6. Broadcast queue warning. (Note		6. Broadcast queue warning. (Note	6. Broadcast queue warning. (Note	6. Broadcast queue warning. (Note
		this could also be processed and	this could also be processed and	this could also be processed and	this could also be processed and	this could also be processed and	this could also be processed and
		sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾	sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾	sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾	sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾	sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾	sent by RSU). ⁽⁸⁾
Notify and	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
advise		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		If a vehicle receives a work-zone	If a vehicle receives a work-zone	If a vehicle receives a work-zone	If a vehicle receives a work-zone	If a vehicle receives a work-zone	If a vehicle receives a work-zone
		notification from another vehicle or	notification from another vehicle or	notification from another vehicle or	notification from another vehicle or	notification from another vehicle or	notification from another vehicle or
		TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast	TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast	TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast	TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast	TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast	TMS, it will judiciously rebroadcast
		this information to provide early	this information to provide early	this information to provide early	this information to provide early	this information to provide early	this information to provide early
		warning to other approaching	warning to other approaching	warning to other approaching	warning to other approaching	warning to other approaching	warning to other approaching
		vehicles farther upstream (judgment	vehicles farther upstream (judgment	vehicles farther upstream (judgment	vehicles farther upstream (judgment	vehicles farther upstream (judgment	vehicles farther upstream (judgment
		involves limited distance upstream	involves limited distance upstream	involves limited distance upstream	involves limited distance upstream	involves limited distance upstream	involves limited distance upstream
		and limited frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other	and limited frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other	and limited frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other	and limited frequency, based on	and limited frequency, based on	and limited frequency, based on activity of rebroadcasts from other
		vehicles).	vehicles).	vehicles).	activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles).	activity of rebroadcasts from other vehicles).	vehicles).
Notify and	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
advise	D	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
auv 150		There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and
		advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.
		advise activity for Class D vehicles.	advise activity for Class D venicles.	advise delivity for Class D vehicles.	auvise activity for Class D venicles.	advise activity for Class D vehicles.	advise activity for Class D vehicles.

Table 41. Framework for TSMO within a CDA environment—WZM use case.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Notify and	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the			
advise		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and	There is no additional notify and			
		advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.	advise activity for Class B vehicles.			
Notify and	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
advise		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		TMS sends notifications to vehicles	TMS sends notifications to vehicles	TMS sends notifications to vehicles			
		that the network is being load	that the network is being load	that the network is being load			
		balanced along with details of recommended detour route	balanced along with details of recommended detour route	balanced along with details of recommended detour route	balanced along with details of recommended detour route	balanced along with details of recommended detour route	balanced along with details of recommended detour route
		(generally applicable to Automation	(generally applicable to Automation	(generally applicable to Automation			
		Levels 3 and higher only, but could	Levels 3 and higher only, but could	Levels 3 and higher only, but could			
		theoretically apply to Level 0	theoretically apply to Level 0	theoretically apply to Level 0			
		through Level 2 vehicles).	through Level 2 vehicles).	through Level 2 vehicles).			
Notify and	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
advise	_	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Vehicle sends acknowledgment of	Vehicle sends acknowledgment of	Vehicle sends acknowledgment of			
		load-balancing instructions to TMS	load-balancing instructions to TMS	load-balancing instructions to TMS			
		and response as to what route it	and response as to what route it	and response as to what route it			
		intends to take (again, this is likely	intends to take (again, this is likely	intends to take (again, this is likely			
		applicable to Automation Levels 3	applicable to Automation Levels 3	applicable to Automation Levels 3			
		and higher only, but could	and higher only, but could	and higher only, but could			
		theoretically apply to Level 0	theoretically apply to Level 0	theoretically apply to Level 0			
		through Level 2 vehicles).	through Level 2 vehicles).	through Level 2 vehicles).			
Notify and	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the			
advise		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational action.	In addition to Class A: If a vehicle is approaching a work	In addition to Class A: If a vehicle is approaching a work	In addition to Class A:
		action.	action.	action.	zone, driver is instructed to assume	zone, driver is instructed to assume	If a vehicle is approaching a work zone, driver is instructed to assume
					vehicle control to manually negotiate		vehicle control to manually negotiate
						lane merges as necessary to avoid the	
					work zone and/or to redirect to	work zone and/or to redirect to	work zone and/or to redirect to
					detour route.	detour route.	detour route.
Respond	No cooperative	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,			
1	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
		communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and			
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Respond	А	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes			
		the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		Using preestablished SOPs, stage	Using preestablished SOPs, stage	Using preestablished SOPs, stage			
		traffic management around work	traffic management around work	traffic management around work			
			zone according to work zone layout,	zone according to work zone layout,	zone according to work zone layout,	zone according to work zone layout,	zone according to work zone layout,
		and manage work trucks in work	and manage work trucks in work	and manage work trucks in work			
		zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Respond	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location	1. Continuously broadcast location		1. Continuously broadcast location
		data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any
		changes to the TMS (both	changes to the TMS (both	changes to the TMS (both	changes to the TMS (both	changes to the TMS (both	changes to the TMS (both
		passenger and work zone	passenger and work zone	passenger and work zone	passenger and work zone	passenger and work zone	passenger and work zone
		vehicles).	vehicles).	vehicles).	vehicles).	vehicles).	vehicles).
		2. Broadcast other vehicle data,	2. Broadcast other vehicle data,	2. Broadcast other vehicle data,	2. Broadcast other vehicle data,	2. Broadcast other vehicle data,	2. Broadcast other vehicle data,
		such as vehicle-detected	such as vehicle-detected	such as vehicle-detected	such as vehicle-detected	such as vehicle-detected	such as vehicle-detected
		environment-related	environment-related	environment-related	environment-related	environment-related	environment-related
		information.	information.	information.	information.	information.	information.
Respond	А	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Broadcast geofence with a	1. Broadcast geofence with a	1. Broadcast geofence with a	1. Broadcast geofence with a	1. Broadcast geofence with a	1. Broadcast geofence with a
		TMS-defined safe speed	TMS-defined safe speed	TMS-defined safe speed	TMS-defined safe speed	TMS-defined safe speed	TMS-defined safe speed
		approaching work zone and/or to	approaching work zone and/or to	approaching work zone and/or to		approaching work zone and/or to	approaching work zone and/or to
		follow TMS-defined	follow TMS-defined	follow TMS-defined	follow TMS-defined	follow TMS-defined	follow TMS-defined
		turn-by-turn detours to avoid the	turn-by-turn detours to avoid the	turn-by-turn detours to avoid the	turn-by-turn detours to avoid the	turn-by-turn detours to avoid the	turn-by-turn detours to avoid the
		work zone.	work zone.	work zone.	work zone.	work zone.	work zone.
		2. Broadcast route guidance details	2. Broadcast route guidance details	2. Broadcast route guidance details			
		(considering traffic conditions)	(considering traffic conditions)	(considering traffic conditions)	(considering traffic conditions)	(considering traffic conditions)	(considering traffic conditions)
		to work zone vehicles.	to work zone vehicles.	to work zone vehicles.	to work zone vehicles.	to work zone vehicles.	to work zone vehicles.
Respond	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
			Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location	Continuously broadcast location
			data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other	data, speeds, headings, and other
		vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected		vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected	vehicle data, such as vehicle-detected
		environment-related information and		environment-related information and	environment-related information and		environment-related information and
		provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other	provide any changes to other
		vehicles (for both vehicles and work	vehicles (for both vehicles and work	vehicles (for both vehicles and work		vehicles (for both vehicles and work	vehicles (for both vehicles and work
		zone vehicles).	zone vehicles).	zone vehicles).	zone vehicles).	zone vehicles).	zone vehicles).
Respond	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	In addition to Class A and to the left	In addition to Class A and to the left
		action.	action.	action.	action.	(Levels 0 through 3):	(Levels 0 through 3):
						Broadcast suggestions to follow	Broadcast suggestions to follow
						TMS-defined detours within	TMS-defined detours within
						geofenced areas, allowing for limited	geofenced areas, allowing for
						network load balancing.	network load balancing for entire
							TMS coverage area.

TMS Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Respond	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		e	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
			In addition to Class A, work zone	In addition to Class A, work zone	In addition to Class A, work zone	In addition to Class A, work zone	In addition to Class A, work zone
		vehicles at the work zone can better	vehicles at the work zone can better	vehicles at the work zone can better	vehicles at the work zone can better	vehicles at the work zone can better	vehicles at the work zone can better
			determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic	determine necessary traffic
			parameters than those parameters	parameters than those parameters	parameters than those parameters	parameters than those parameters	parameters than those parameters
		6	broadcast in the TMS geofence. In	broadcast in the TMS geofence. In	broadcast in the TMS geofence. In	broadcast in the TMS geofence. In	broadcast in the TMS geofence. In
			case the TMS does not yet have	case the TMS does not yet have	case the TMS does not yet have	case the TMS does not yet have	case the TMS does not yet have
			enough information to broadcast a	enough information to broadcast a	enough information to broadcast a	enough information to broadcast a	enough information to broadcast a
		geofence, a work zone vehicle may	geofence, a work zone vehicle may	geofence, a work zone vehicle may	geofence, a work zone vehicle may	geofence, a work zone vehicle may	geofence, a work zone vehicle may
			locally broadcast an in-field geofence			locally broadcast an in-field geofence	locally broadcast an in-field geofence
			devised by its operators, which could				devised by its operators, which could
			then be picked up and rebroadcast by				then be picked up and rebroadcast by
			the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.	the TMS.
Respond	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
			following:	following in addition to Class A and	following in addition to Class A and	following in addition to Class A and	following in addition to Class A and
			In addition to Class A, receive	Level 0 through Level 1:	Level 0 through Level 1:	Level 0 through Level 1:	Level 0 through Level 1:
			trajectory data from neighboring	1. Work zone vehicles broadcast	1. Work zone vehicles broadcast	1. Work zone vehicles broadcast	1. Work zone vehicles broadcast
		vehicles and work zone vehicles.	vehicles and work zone vehicles.	their intended trajectories as	their intended trajectories as	their intended trajectories as	their intended trajectories as
		This information can be displayed to	This information can be displayed to	they approach the work zone,	they approach the work zone,	they approach the work zone,	they approach the work zone,
		the human operator to aid in decision		which will be dependent upon	which will be dependent upon	which will be dependent upon	which will be dependent upon
		making about how best to make	making about how best to make	their receipt of trajectory plans	their receipt of trajectory plans	their receipt of trajectory plans	their receipt of trajectory plans
		room for work zone vehicles or, If a	room for work zone vehicles or, If a	from other Class B or higher	from other Class B or higher	from other Class B or higher	from other Class B or higher
		vehicle is a work zone vehicle, how	vehicle is a work zone vehicle, how	vehicles in the vicinity.	vehicles in the vicinity.	vehicles in the vicinity.	vehicles in the vicinity.
			to best navigate through other	2. Vehicles in the vicinity observe		2. Vehicles in the vicinity observe	2. Vehicles in the vicinity observe
		vehicles that may be attempting to	vehicles that may be attempting to	work zone vehicles' intended	work zone vehicles' intended	work zone vehicles' intended	work zone vehicles' intended
		make room.	make room.	trajectories, plan their own	trajectories, plan their own	trajectories, plan their own	trajectories, plan their own
				trajectories to clear a path, and	trajectories to clear a path, and	trajectories to clear a path, and	trajectories to clear a path, and
				broadcast these plans for other	broadcast these plans for other	broadcast these plans for other	broadcast these plans for other
				vehicles' awareness.	vehicles' awareness.	vehicles' awareness.	vehicles' awareness.
Respond	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Respond	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
			includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.

TMS							
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Respond	Class	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
Respond	C	following:	following:	following in addition to Class B:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	1. Work zone vehicles actively	Same as Level 2 for this operational	Same as Level 2 for this operational	Same as Level 2 for this operational
		action.	action.	negotiate with each other to	action.	action.	action.
				determine a coordinated			
				approach and configuration for			
				the work zone; they make the			
				assumption that other vehicles			
				will yield to them.			
				2. Vehicles receive trajectory plans			
				from work zone vehicles, and			
				transmit acknowledgments that			
				they respect work zone vehicles'			
				priority and plan to clear a path.			
				3. Vehicles negotiate with each other to cooperate in changing			
				lanes, speeds, platooning			
				parameters, and so on, as			
				necessary, to pass the work zone			
				according to the temporary rules			
				set up by the deployed geofences			
				and the travel direction.			
Manage site	-	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,	Operate as TMSs currently do,
	automation	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or
		communications between TMSs and vehicles.	communications between TMSs and vehicles.	communications between TMSs and vehicles.	communications between TMSs and vehicles.	communications between TMSs and vehicles.	communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Manage site	A	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
e		the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:	the following:
		1. Monitor status and performance	1. Monitor status and performance	1. Monitor status and performance	1. Monitor status and performance	1. Monitor status and performance	1. Monitor status and performance
		field devices and location of	field devices and location of	field devices and location of	field devices and location of	field devices and location of	field devices and location of
		field crew vehicles.	field crew vehicles.	field crew vehicles.	field crew vehicles.	field crew vehicles.	field crew vehicles.
		2. Accurately assess conditions at	2. Accurately assess conditions at	2. Accurately assess conditions at	2. Accurately assess conditions at	2. Accurately assess conditions at	2. Accurately assess conditions at
Manage site	A	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	work zone. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
Wallage Site	Л	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Continuously broadcast updated	Continuously broadcast updated	Continuously broadcast updated	Continuously broadcast updated	Continuously broadcast updated	Continuously broadcast updated
		information about the work zone.	information about the work zone.	information about the work zone.	information about the work zone.	information about the work zone.	information about the work zone.
Manage site	Α	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		1. Continuously broadcast location					1. Continuously broadcast location
		data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any	data and speeds, providing any
		changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS (e.g., vehicles following detour	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS	changes to the TMS
		(e.g., vehicles following detour suggestions), as well as	(e.g., vehicles following detour suggestions), as well as	suggestions), as well as	(e.g., vehicles following detour suggestions), as well as	(e.g., vehicles following detour suggestions), as well as	(e.g., vehicles following detour suggestions), as well as
		weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.	weather-related data.
		2. Work zone vehicles at the work	2. Work zone vehicles at the work	2. Work zone vehicles at the work			2. Work zone vehicles at the work
		zone continue to inform TMS of	zone continue to inform TMS of	zone continue to inform TMS of	zone continue to inform TMS of	zone continue to inform TMS of	zone continue to inform TMS of
		their exact locations and	their exact locations and	their exact locations and	their exact locations and	their exact locations and	their exact locations and
		situations, as well as changes in	situations, as well as changes in	situations, as well as changes in	situations, as well as changes in	situations, as well as changes in	situations, as well as changes in
		the configuration of the work	the configuration of the work	the configuration of the work	the configuration of the work	the configuration of the work	the configuration of the work
		zone; this allows the TMS to	zone; this allows the TMS to	zone; this allows the TMS to	zone; this allows the TMS to	zone; this allows the TMS to	zone; this allows the TMS to
		update the geofence and other	update the geofence and other	update the geofence and other	update the geofence and other	update the geofence and other	update the geofence and other
		information being broadcast.	information being broadcast.	information being broadcast.	information being broadcast.	information being broadcast.	information being broadcast.

TMS							
Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Ĉlass	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Manage site	А	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Work zone vehicles operating within		Work zone vehicles operating within	Work zone vehicles operating within	Work zone vehicles operating within	Work zone vehicles operating within
		and in and out of the work zone	and in and out of the work zone	and in and out of the work zone	and in and out of the work zone	and in and out of the work zone	and in and out of the work zone
		continue to inform other vehicles of	continue to inform other vehicles of	continue to inform other vehicles of	continue to inform other vehicles of	continue to inform other vehicles of	continue to inform other vehicles of
		their exact locations and situations,	their exact locations and situations,	their exact locations and situations,	their exact locations and situations,	their exact locations and situations,	their exact locations and situations,
		as well as changes in the	as well as changes in the	as well as changes in the	as well as changes in the	as well as changes in the	as well as changes in the
		configuration of the work zone.	configuration of the work zone.	configuration of the work zone.	configuration of the work zone.	configuration of the work zone.	configuration of the work zone.
Manage site	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to	includes the following in addition to
		Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:	Class A:
		1. Continuously broadcast updated	1. Continuously broadcast updated	1. Continuously broadcast updated			1. Continuously broadcast updated
		information about the work	information about the work	information about the work	information about the work	information about the work	information about the work
		zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.
		2. Transmit proper staging location					
		to vehicle.	to vehicle.	to vehicle.	to vehicle.	to vehicle.	to vehicle.
Manage site	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage site	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as work zone vehicles in the	Same as work zone vehicles in the	Same as work zone vehicles in the	Same as work zone vehicles in the	Same as work zone vehicles in the	Same as work zone vehicles in the
		respond operational action.	respond operational action.	respond operational action.	respond operational action.	respond operational action.	respond operational action.
Manage site	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
16	G	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage site	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
N	0	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Manage site	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	_	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
Managa traffia	No cooperative	action.	action. Operate as TMSs currently do	action. Operate as TMSs currently do	action.	action. Operate as TMSs currently do	action.
Manage traffic	-	Operate as TMSs currently d, without automation and/or	without automation and/or	without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do without automation and/or	without automation and/or	Operate as TMSs currently do without automation and/or
	automation	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and	communications between TMSs and
		vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.	vehicles.
Manage traffic		TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes	TMS internal data transfer includes
Manage traffic	А	the following:	the following in addition to Level 0:	the following in addition to Level 0:	the following in addition to Level 0:	the following in addition to Level 0:	the following in addition to Level 0:
		1. Activate detours.	Provide additional details regarding	Provide additional details regarding	Provide additional details regarding	Provide additional details regarding	Provide additional details regarding
		 Activate detours. Set up traffic control devices at 	work zone, including location of	work zone, including location of	work zone, including location of	work zone, including location of	work zone, including location of
		work zone.	cones for merging, layout of end of	cones for merging, layout of end of	cones for merging, layout of end of	cones for merging, layout of end of	cones for merging, layout of end of
			incident site, and how to navigate it	incident site, and how to navigate it	incident site, and how to navigate it	incident site, and how to navigate it	incident site, and how to navigate it
		work zone (e.g., status of	(important because lane delineations	(important because lane delineations	(important because lane delineations	(important because lane delineations	(important because lane delineations
		devices, location of work trucks,	× 1	might no longer be valid).	might no longer be valid).	might no longer be valid).	might no longer be valid).
		and determination of queues)	ingit no longer de vanuj.	might no longer be valuj.	inght no longer oc vanuj.	linght no longer of vanu).	inght no longer de vanuj.
		and on freeways and arterials					
		(e.g., travel times and level of					
		service).					
		501 1100 /.		1			

TMS Operational	Cooperation						
Action Manage traffic	Class A	Automation Level 0 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	Automation Level 1 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	Automation Level 2 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	Automation Level 3 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	Automation Level 4 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	Automation Level 5 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		 includes the following: Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone 	 layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone 	 includes the following: Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone 	 layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone 	 layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone 	 includes the following: Create and broadcast geographic layout of incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., location of work zone
		vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).	vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).	vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).	vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).	vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).	vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes).
Manage traffic	A	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following:	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following:	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.
Manage traffic	А		V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Manage traffic	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Class A: 1. Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of work zone site (MAP). 2. Provide more details regarding work zone layout, including location of cones for merging, layout of end of work zone site, and how to navigate it (important because lane delineations might no longer be valid). 	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Level 1, same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following:	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Level 1, same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: In addition to Level 1, same as Class A for this operational action.
Manage traffic	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.
Manage traffic	В	No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream defined in relation to their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream defined in relation to their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream defined in relation to their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream defined in relation to their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.

TMS	Cooperation						
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Manage traffic	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Manage traffic	С	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Manage traffic Terminate	C No cooperative	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action. Operate as TMSs do without
event		automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Terminate event		TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes	TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes
Terminate event	A	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Collect/remove debris, and so on, from affected roadway lanes. Create and broadcast geographic layout of changing incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes). 	 layout of changing incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes). 	 layout of changing incident site (MAP). Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of first responder vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes. 	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Transmit notification to vehicle to inform driver that vehicle is ready to take over control after work zone is cleared. (Not clear whether this is a vehicle-internal decision based on location).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of the work zone (MAP). (Note that at these Automation Levels, the TMC does not need to send a notification to driver to assume control of the vehicle).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following n addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of the work zone (MAP). (Note that at these Automation Levels, the TMC does not need to send a notification to driver to assume control of the vehicle).
Terminate event	A		Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.				Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Continuously broadcast location data and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.
Terminate event	А	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.
Terminate event		TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.
Terminate event	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class A for this operational action.

TMS							
Operational Action	Cooperation Class	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Terminate event	B	V2V data transfer includes the following: No additional activity under this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles, including departing work zone vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles, including departing work zone vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles, including departing work zone vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel	V2V data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 1: Vehicles broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles, including departing work zone vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from their neighbors' plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel
Terminate event	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	direction. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	direction. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	direction. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational	direction. TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational
Terminate event	С	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Terminate event	С	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.	V2V data transfer includes the following: Same as Class B for this operational action.
Recover	No cooperative automation	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.	Operate as TMSs currently do, without automation and/or communications between TMSs and vehicles.
Recover	A	 TMS internal data transfer includes the following: Broadcast updated work zone information, including final debris removal and final opening of all lanes and shoulders. Return to normal operations. Capture and store all information received from vehicles. 	of all lanes and shoulders.2. Return to normal operations.3. Capture and store all information received from vehicles.	 of all lanes and shoulders. 2. Return to normal operations. 3. Capture and store all information received from vehicles. 	 of all lanes and shoulders. 2. Return to normal operations. 3. Capture and store all information received from vehicles. 	of all lanes and shoulders.2. Return to normal operations.3. Capture and store all information received from vehicles.	 of all lanes and shoulders. 2. Return to normal operations. 3. Capture and store all information received from vehicles.
Recover	A	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Create and broadcast geographic layout of changing incident site (MAP). 2. Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of work zone vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes). 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Create and broadcast geographic layout of changing incident site (MAP). 2. Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of work zone vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes) 	 TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following: 1. Create and broadcast geographic layout of changing incident site (MAP). 2. Continuously broadcast updates of work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles (e.g., new location of work zone vehicles, employees, estimated work zone duration, and weather changes). 	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Transmit notification to vehicle to inform driver that vehicle is ready to resume control after the work zone location is cleared. (Not clear whether this is a vehicle-internal decision based on location.)	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of former work zone site (i.e., the normal layout of the roadway (MAP)).	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer includes the following in addition to Level 0 through Level 2: Create and broadcast updates of geographic layout of former work zone site (i.e., the normal layout of the roadway (MAP)).

TMS Operational	Cooperation						
Action	Cooperation	Automation Level 0	Automation Level 1	Automation Level 2	Automation Level 3	Automation Level 4	Automation Level 5
Recover	А	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data	Continuously broadcast location data
		and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.			and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.	and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.	and speeds, providing any changes to the TMS.
Recover	A	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
Recover	Λ	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:	following:
		No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this	No additional activity under this
		operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.	operational action.
Recover	В	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
	_	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	В	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational	Same as Class A for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	В	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
		following:	following:	following in addition to Level 1:	following in addition to Level 1:	following in addition to Level 1:	following in addition to Level 1:
		No additional activity under this	Maneuvering is performed in	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions	Vehicles broadcast their intentions
		operational action.	accordance with rules established by	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring	and observe those of neighboring
			deployed geofences and travel	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing	vehicles, including departing
			direction.	responders. They develop trajectories		responders. They develop trajectories	responders. They develop trajectories
				to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the	to politely maneuver within the
				traffic stream that they understand	traffic stream that they understand	traffic stream that they understand	traffic stream that they understand
				from their neighbors' plans.	from their neighbors' plans.	from their neighbors' plans.	from their neighbors' plans.
				Maneuvering is performed in	Maneuvering is performed in	Maneuvering is performed in	Maneuvering is performed in
				accordance with rules established by	accordance with rules established by	accordance with rules established by	accordance with rules established by
				deployed geofences and travel	deployed geofences and travel	deployed geofences and travel	deployed geofences and travel
D	C	$TMO \leftarrow 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \leftarrow 1 \leftarrow 0$	$TMC \leftarrow 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \leftarrow 0$	direction.	direction.	direction.	direction.
Recover	С	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer	TMS-to-vehicle data transfer
		includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational action.	Same as Class B for this operational action.	Same as Class B for this operational action.	Same as Class B for this operational
Recover	С	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer	action. Vehicle-to-TMS data transfer
Recover	C	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:	includes the following:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational
		action.	action.	action.	action.	action.	action.
Recover	С	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the	V2V data transfer includes the
Recover	C	following:	following:	following in addition to the Class B:	following in addition to the Class B:	following in addition to the Class B:	following in addition to the Class B:
		Same as Class B for this operational	Same as Class B for this operational	Vehicles negotiate with each other,	Vehicles negotiate with each other,	Vehicles negotiate with each other,	Vehicles negotiate with each other,
		action.	action.	cooperatively reentering the newly	cooperatively reentering the newly	cooperatively reentering the newly	cooperatively reentering the newly
				opened lanes, changing lanes	opened lanes, changing lanes	opened lanes, changing lanes	opened lanes, changing lanes
				elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,	elsewhere, recovering speeds,
				reforming platoons, and so on, as	reforming platoons, and so on, as	reforming platoons, and so on, as	reforming platoons, and so on, as
				necessary to pass the former work	necessary to pass the former work	necessary to pass the former work	necessary to pass the former work
				zone.	zone.	zone.	zone.

AI = artificial intelligence; MAP = map data; SOP = standard operating procedure.

CHAPTER 5. SCENARIOS

This chapter describes representative scenarios for the use cases detailed in chapter 4. The scenarios identify how TMS and CDA stakeholders interact during various events and roadway conditions. These scenarios provide a basic understanding of response actions and specific protocols; they are not intended to be all-inclusive.

The following scenarios are addressed in this chapter:

- Basic travel, including interstate, arterial with traffic signals, ramp metering, and platooning.
- TIM.
- RWM, including winter weather response and black ice on roads.
- WZM.

The scenarios encompass a description of the event, a list of stakeholders, underlying assumptions, and a table relating the TMS operational actions to vehicle Cooperation Classes (i.e., Class A, sharing of status data; Class B, sharing of status data and plans/intentions between TMS and CDA-equipped vehicles and/or among vehicles; Class C, negotiation and mutual planning data between TMSs and CDA-equipped vehicles and/or among CDA-equipped vehicles; and no cooperative automation). For the tables relating the TMS operational actions to vehicle Cooperation Classes, it is assumed that Class A through Class C all support two-way communications. Some other assumptions are repeated for each scenario with applicable modifications.

A TMS uses several sources of data, such as field sensors, third-party providers, and crowdsourcing and has existing standard operating procedures (SOPs) to respond to events. The scenarios in this chapter assume that the typical planned response actions shown in the "No Cooperative Automation" column in each table are performed. However, the scenarios are focused on data provisions by the TMS, CDA-equipped vehicles, and between CDA-equipped vehicles and the enhanced actions made possible by these interactions.

SCENARIO 1: BASIC TRAVEL USE CASE

This scenario consists of subscenarios that describe the operational actions for different circumstances. These subscenarios include the following:

- Passenger vehicles and trucks driving along an arterial where traffic signals are present.
- Passenger vehicles driving along an arterial and merging onto a highway where the onramp is equipped with a ramp-metering system.
- Trucks driving in a platoon along a limited-access highway.

Table 42 summarizes the operational actions supporting the subscenarios. The operational actions that a TMC or TMS must fulfill were identified in the Framework for Basic Travel Use Case section. Table 42 relates these operational actions to the Cooperation Classes of the vehicles on the freeway. The activities a TMS must respond to or initiate due to different SAE

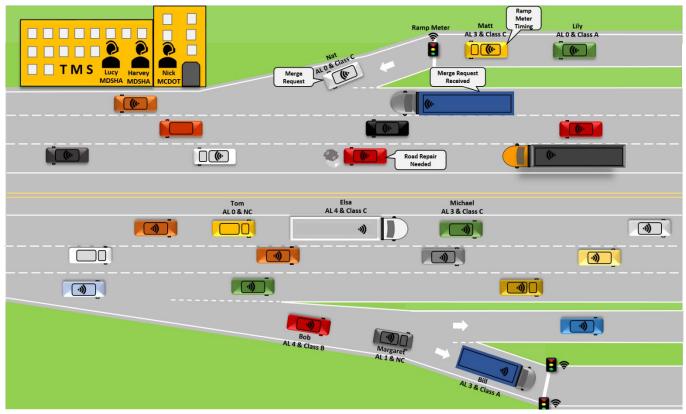
Vehicle Automation Levels are described in table 42. A scenario concept for basic travel is shown in figure 6. The following individuals all play a role in these subscenarios:

- Normal driving along an arterial with traffic signals:
 - Nick is an operator in the Montgomery County, MD, TMC with primary responsibility for managing the traffic signals.
 - Bill drives an Automation Level 3 truck with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can exchange status messages with other CDA-equipped vehicles. His truck also capable of sending and receiving data to and from a TMC. He travels along Rockville Pike/Route 355 in the southbound direction. His truck is equipped with sensors to identify potholes in the roadway, allowing the vehicle to detect and send information about potholes.
 - Margaret drives an Automation Level 1 vehicle with no cooperative automation capabilities, meaning it is not capable of sending or receiving data from any entity. She is also traveling on Rockville Pike/Route 355 in the southbound direction.
 - Bob drives an Automation Level 4 vehicle with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can exchange status as well as intention data with other CDA-equipped vehicles. Bob travels eastbound on Wootton Parkway and is about to cross Rockville Pike/Route 355.
- Driving up a ramp with a ramp-metering system and merging onto a highway:
 - Harvey is an operator in the Maryland State Highway TMC in Hanover, MD, with primary responsibility for managing the State's ramp-metering systems. (Maryland does not currently operate ramp meters, but may install them along I–270.)
 - Lily drives a small Automation Level 0 vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can exchange status messages with other CDA-equipped vehicles. Status data include information, such as *x*,*y* location; heading; and speed. She travels along Montrose Avenue onto the northbound ramp of I–270 where she encounters the active ramp-metering signal.
 - Matt drives an Automation Level 3 sport utility vehicle (SUV) with Cooperation Class C capabilities, meaning it can send and receive messages with surrounding vehicles, roadside equipment, and back-office software via short- and long-range communications (e.g., dedicated short-range communication [DSRC] and cellular). In addition to sending status data, the vehicle can receive and process ramp-metering and traveler information data from a TMC. He is traveling northbound onto I–270 and is in the vehicle behind Lily.
 - Nat drives an Automation Level 0 sedan with Cooperation Class C capabilities. He is traveling northbound along I–270 at the same time when Lily arrives at the merging point from Montrose Avenue to I–270.
- Driving in a truck platoon along a highway:
 - Lucy is another operator in the Maryland State Highway TMC in Hanover, MD, with primary responsibility for monitoring the State's highways to manage incidents.
 - Michael drives an Automation Level 3 semitractor trailer with Cooperation Class C capabilities, meaning it can cooperate with the TMS and other vehicles by sending and receiving status data as well as intention data. His vehicle also provides and receives data directly to and from his dispatch center (another example of a TMS). He is traveling southbound along I–270.

- Elsa drives an Automation Level 4 truck with Cooperation Class C capabilities. She is in the vehicle behind Michael. Elsa and Michael's trucks can directly cooperate with each other over short-distance V2V communications, and their on-board computers have continuously exchanged data to form a platoon in which their vehicles have engaged for the last 5 mi.
- Tom is driving an Automation Level 0 sports car with no cooperative automation capabilities, meaning it is not capable of sending or receiving data from any entity. He is traveling in the express lane along I–270 and realizes, almost too late, that he needs to merge over to exit to the local lanes.

There are no predefined standard operating procedures (SOPs) for a TMC to execute to manage these subscenarios. The subscenario response actions described in table 42 focus on the enhanced actions made possible by interactions between a TMC with specific functions and CDA-equipped vehicles.

A TMC can obtain detector data from agency-owned detectors, video-detection processing in association with closed-circuit televisions (CCTVs), and third-party data providers who use crowdsourcing. In most cases, a TMC cannot identify individual vehicles, particularly private passenger vehicles; however, some TMCs and third-party data providers can monitor and obtain location and other data from fleet vehicles.



Source: FHWA. AL = Automation Level; Class = Cooperation Class; NC = no cooperation.

Figure 6. Illustration. Basic travel scenario.

Table 42. Basic travel scenario summary.

	TMS Operational					
Scenario Number						
Scenario Number 1	TMS Operational Action Notify and advise	No Cooperative Automation Subscenario 1: Nick, the Montgomery County, MD, TMC operator responsible for traffic signals, is monitoring the operations of the traffic signals, among his other responsibilities, and determines they work as configured. He has access to CCTVs installed along the critical intersections, but because there is no reported incident or pending event, he turns his attention to other activities.	Cooperation Class ASubscenario 1:Nick, the Montgomery County, MD, TMC operator,receives the aggregated status message data via thecollecting central system software, which automaticallyevaluates the data received from CDA-equipped vehiclesand provides Nick with information about the drivingexperiences along the arterials, complementing the datahe already received from a third-party data provider. Thehigher resolution data are more accurate, and he can usethem to detect unexpected traffic slowdowns andstoppages.Nick upgraded his traffic signal controllers alongRockville Pike/Route 355, which are now continuouslybroadcasting SPaT information every 1/10 s using short-range communications and the geographic layout of eachinformation every 1/10 s using short-range communications and the geographic layout of eachintersection every 1 s. He does not know if any vehiclesare equipped to receive and/or react to this information.However, as he receives the location of CDA-equippedvehicles are slowing down in front of a red light;there seems to be a pattern to this behavior compared toother intersections without SPaT broadcast capabilities.Based on the information received from vehiclestraveling northbound on Rockville Pike/Route 355, such <td cols<="" td=""><td>exchanged between vehicles to determine potential geometric layout issues leading to near misses. He plans to compare the actual data to the intention data in detail to propose geometric changes along Rockville Pike/Route 355 to increase safety and reduce the likelihood of crashes.</td><td>is performed.</td></td>	<td>exchanged between vehicles to determine potential geometric layout issues leading to near misses. He plans to compare the actual data to the intention data in detail to propose geometric changes along Rockville Pike/Route 355 to increase safety and reduce the likelihood of crashes.</td> <td>is performed.</td>	exchanged between vehicles to determine potential geometric layout issues leading to near misses. He plans to compare the actual data to the intention data in detail to propose geometric changes along Rockville Pike/Route 355 to increase safety and reduce the likelihood of crashes.	is performed.
			 directions and schedules this activity for next week. Nick obtains pothole data from Bill's vehicle and creates weekly reports that his central system software automatically forwards to Montgomery County's maintenance department, which will fix them as soon as possible. Bill and Bob drive vehicles that can receive data from traffic signals. Their in-vehicle computers display countdown timers allowing Bill to actively slow down to arrive right on time at the intersection stop, avoiding the need to come to a complete stop, while Bob's Automation Level 4 vehicle automatically processes the data and performs a similar action to Bill's vehicle. 			

	TMS Operational				
Scenario Number	Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
1	Notify and advise	Subscenario 2:	Subscenario 2:	Subscenario 2:	Subscenario 2:
			Harvey, an operator in the Maryland State Highway	Harvey, an operator in the Maryland State Highway	Matt arrives at the onramp right after Lily, who is
		TMC in Hanover, MD, with primary responsibility	TMC in Hanover, MD, is receiving similar data to	TMC in Hanover, MD, is receiving any intention	being let in by Nat's vehicle, which is slowing
			Nick's, but from the highways in their respective areas	data exchanged between CDA-equipped vehicles	down to allow for Lily's operation. Both Matt and
		checked and ensured that the ramp meters are	of responsibilities.	from his RSUs, which are configured to capture	Nat's vehicles feature Cooperation Class C
		running the correct preprogrammed metering plan.		certain data types exchanged between vehicles to	capabilities, and their vehicles begin cooperating to
		He turns his attention to the design of new special	Harvey's ramp-metering units along I-270 were updated	determine near misses when merging onto the	determine how Matt's vehicle can merge by
		event ramp-metering plans.	last year and are now broadcasting the ramp meter SPaT	highway. Like Nick for arterials, Harvey plans to	constantly exchanging merge-negotiation data.
			data every ¹ / ₁₀ s using short-range communications and	compare the actual data with the intention data in	Subsequently, Matt's vehicle successfully merges
			the geographic layout of each intersection every 1 s.	detail to better understand the causal factors	onto I–270.
			Based on the information received from vehicles, such	contributing to near misses.	
			as Matt's, Harvey determines the ramp-metering plans		In addition to the vehicle-to-vehicle cooperation,
			are well-timed and adequate.		the infrastructure understands that it can perform
				encounters Nat, who is also in an Automation Level	advanced cooperative behavior with Matt's vehicle
			Lily and Matt drive vehicles that receive data from the	1 vehicle. Nat's vehicle, with its Cooperation Class B capabilities, can receive Lily's current and	and initiates a negotiation to release the vehicle from the ramp meter. Meanwhile, the infrastructure
			ramp meters. Lily, in her Automation Level 0 vehicle,	intended merging speed, location, and heading data.	traffic sensors are monitoring mainline
			adjusts her speed and arrives at the ramp without stopping. Matt's Automation Level 3 vehicle performs	Nat's on-board computer displays a message to slow	I–270 flow upstream of the metered ramp and
			the same action as Lily's manual action, but	down slightly to allow Lily to safely enter the	notice an approaching gap in the right-hand lane.
			automatically.	highway.	The infrastructure server computes the release
			automatically.	inghway.	timing necessary for Matt's vehicle to smoothly fill
					the gap and communicates the plan to Matt's
					vehicle. Matt's vehicle acknowledges that the plan
					is within its capabilities and serves its mission goals
					(i.e., it accepts the plan). At the appropriate time,
					the ramp meter transmits the tailored "Go" signal
					tagged specifically for Matt's vehicle, and the
					vehicle proceeds down the onramp at the agreed
					acceleration rate, smoothly merging into the gap in
					mainline traffic so there is no disruption to mainline
					vehicles.

	TMS Operational				
Scenario Number	Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
1	Notify and advise	Subscenario 3:	Subscenario 3: Lucy, a colleague of Harvey's in the Maryland State Highway TMC in Hanover, MD, is using her central software system, which is continuously receiving speeds, locations, and headings data from suitably	Subscenario 3: Lucy, a colleague of Harvey's in the Maryland State Highway TMC in Hanover, MD, is receiving intention data exchanged between CDA-equipped vehicles from her RSUs, which are configured to capture certain data types exchanged between vehicles to determine the number of truck platoons in the area and near misses associated with the truck platoon. Like Harvey for arterials, Lucy plans to compare the actual data with the intention data in detail to better understand the causal factors contributing to near misses.	Subscenario 3: Michael and Elsa's trucks approach the scene already engaged in a two-vehicle platoon with Michael in the lead. They formed the platoon 40 mi back when Elsa entered the highway and their trucks automatically began negotiating operational behavior. Once Elsa's truck automatically maneuvered into place to form the platoon, the two trucks continued active communications to maintain the negotiated relationship. These communications include operating parameters of the platoon (including number and identifiers of vehicles involved); their positions in the platoon; the platoon's target speed, lane, and destination; the target gap; and the maximum allowed number of vehicles. Because Maryland State guidelines allow platoon lengths of three vehicles on this roadway segment, Michael's lead vehicle is continuously broadcasting for another vehicle to join the platoon.

SPaT = signal phase and timing.

SCENARIO 2: TIM USE CASE (MAJOR INCIDENT ON FREEWAY)

This incident occurs in Virginia on a three-lane section of I–66 westbound during morning peak. A passenger vehicle in the middle lane tries to pass a box truck on the right; the vehicle cuts too sharply in front of the box truck, causing a crash.

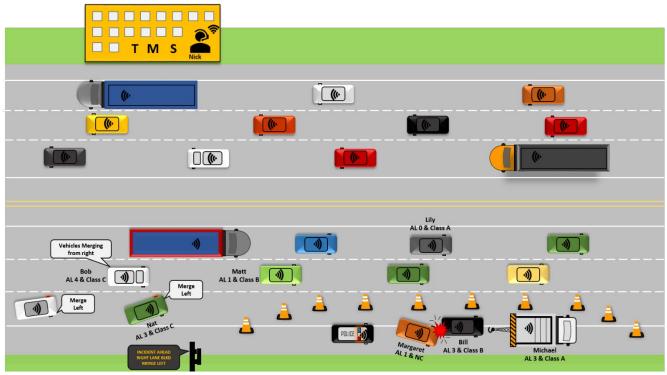
Table 43 summarizes the operation actions performed to address and resolve the incident. Operational actions that a TMC or TMS must fulfill were identified in the Framework for TIM Use Case section. Table 43 relates these operational actions to the Cooperation Classes of the vehicles on the freeway (i.e., no cooperative automation; Class A, sharing of status data; Class B, sharing of status data and plans/intentions between TMS and CDA-equipped vehicles and/or among vehicles; and Class C, negotiation and mutual planning data between TMSs and CDA-equipped vehicles and/or among CDA-equipped vehicles). The activities a TMS must respond to or initiate due to different SAE International Automation Levels are described in table 43. A scenario concept of the TIM is shown in figure 7.

The following individuals play a role in this scenario:

- Nick is an operator in the TMC in Fairfax County, VA, with primary responsibility for managing the incident.
- Bill drives an Automation Level 3 truck with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can send and receive status and intention data. His truck is one of the vehicles involved in the crash.
- Margaret drives an Automation Level 1 vehicle with no cooperative automation capabilities, meaning it is not capable of sending or receiving data to or from any entity. Her vehicle is one of the vehicles involved in the crash.
- Lily drives a small Automation Level 0 vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can send status data, including information, such as *x*,*y* location; heading; and speed.
- Matt drives an Automation Level 1 SUV with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can cooperate with surrounding CDA-equipped vehicles, roadside equipment, and back-office software via various short- or long-range communications technologies (e.g., DSRC and cellular). In addition to sending status data, the vehicle can send vehicle-related and environmental data and receive traveler information data from a TMC. His vehicle also sends and receives mobility messages describing his and other proximate vehicles' future trajectory plans.
- Nat drives an Automation Level 0 sedan with Cooperation Class C capabilities. It can send and receive messages with content similar to Matt's, vehicle but Nat's vehicle can also negotiate with other, similarly equipped, nearby vehicles to coordinate their operations.
- Bob drives an Automation Level 4 SUV with Cooperation Class C capabilities. It has message content and negotiation capabilities similar to Nat's vehicle.
- Michael drives an Automation Level 3 tow truck with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can send and receive messages. His vehicle provides and receives data directly to and from his dispatch center. Furthermore, his vehicle has on-board sensory

capabilities allowing the measurement of surface temperature, ambient temperature, and precipitation.

During incident response, essential activities are executed following SOPs that are well-defined and assigned to responsible parties. Table 43 considers both the data and interactions sent to and received from TMSs and vehicles, as well as between vehicles themselves (Cooperation Class B and Class C). A TMS may have multiple sources (e.g., traditional and non-TMS-to-vehicle options) for obtaining needed data. Incident data (e.g., detection, verification) can come from agency-owned detectors, CCTVs, and third-party data providers who use crowdsourcing or prediction models based on artificial intelligence (AI), machine-learning algorithms, and so on.



Source: FHWA.

AL = Automation Level; Class = Cooperation Class; NC = no cooperation.

Figure 7. Illustration. TIM scenario.

Table 43. TIM scenario summary.

	TMS Operational				
Number	Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
	Detect	Nick, the TMC operator in Fairfax County, VA, receives an incident detection notification from his ATMS, which has a center-to-center interface with the Northern Virginia 911 center. Based on this information, Nick begins verifying this detected incident.	Lily arrives at the incident site in her vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities just as the crash occurs. Her vehicle automatically, continuously, and transparently sends basic safety information, such as speed; heading; and x,y location. Due to the incident, Lily slows down and ultimately comes to a complete stop. Nick, an operator in the TMC in Fairfax County, VA, receives the aggregated basic safety message data via the central system software. The software automatically evaluates the received data from Lily's vehicle and informs Nick that an unexpected traffic slowdown and stoppage occurred. Matt also arrives at the incident site in his vehicle with Cooperation Class B capabilities just as the crash occurs. His vehicle automatically, continuously, and transparently sends basic safety information, such as speed; heading; and x,y location.	other vehicles and the TMC.	previous plans and informing nearby vehicles that it is now in driving mode. Bob drives an Automation Level 4 vehicle and arrives at the incident site right after Nat. He is engaged in a complex report and does not realize his vehicle has automatically slowed down and changed lanes, negotiating a safe lane change with Nat's vehicle before it went into driver control mode. Even though Bob's vehicle displayed a notice with the reason for the slowdown, the maneuver was based on his vehicle's sensory data plus additional data received from Nat and Matt's vehicles. Ultimately, Bob's vehicle stops and broadcasts this information to other vehicles and the TMC.
2	Verify	Because Nick received the initial incident detection notification from the Northern Virginia 911 center, which received it from a Virginia Highway Patrol officer, the incident is likely real. Nick's ATMS software has the capability to automatically select the nearest pan-tilt-zoom-capable CCTV and turns it toward the suspected incident site. Based on both inputs, he verifies the incident is real, confirming the automated draft incident and turning it into a verified incident.	Nick, the TMC operator, also receives information from the central software system that other vehicles show the same behavior as Lily's vehicle (i.e., changes in speed and <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> locations indicate a slowdown and/or stoppage), which verifies the existence of the detected incident. Otherwise, Nick relies on nearby CCTVs and detector data, as well as data from third-party data providers, including police and 911 centers, to verify the existence of the incident.	 Bill's truck, with Automation Level 3 and Cooperation Class B capabilities, broadcasts that it is involved in the crash—effectively verifying the incident. Nat and Bob's vehicles are close enough to see the crash and broadcast incident detection messages. These messages are received by the TMC as further verification but are also available for approaching vehicles to provide advanced warning before the TMC can even broadcast the verified incident information. 	

Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
3	Notify and advise	 Following established SOPs developed for use within the agency and by partner agencies, Nick, the TMC operator, informs the affected agencies of the incident, its location, expected duration, lane closures, and recommended detours for each direction. He can see the incident via a nearby CCTV, which is helpful because his TMC recently established a video-sharing system. Nick uses his mapping tools to note the exact location of the incident and draws a border around the site that allows room for response personnel and equipment to work safely. The TMC system then expands that border upstream of the incident to provide sufficient space for approaching vehicles to adjust to the new travel restrictions before reaching the site. Nick informs local radio and television stations to include an incident notification in their traffic reports. His agency recently retired their highway advisory radio system so he can no longer use this resource. 		Matt's Cooperation Class B vehicle receives the mobility message announcing the incident, which correlates with his vehicle's understanding of the situation. Because his is only an Automation Level 1 vehicle, and traffic is now heavy, Matt is restricted to assuming control of his vehicle and manually driving away from the situation.	Nick, the TMC operator, uses predictive analytics in the TMC that tell him balancing the roadway loads around the incident makes sense. He sends out requests to vehicles upstream of the incident (i.e., geofenced) to take an alternative route. The request is understood to imply that an acknowledgment is expected. Nat and Bob's vehicles, with their Cooperation Class C capabilities, both acknowledge the request to take a different route; they indicate they will take the alternate route, then execute the route change. Bob, still engaged in his report, does not notice the redirection because his Automation Level 4 vehicle performs the maneuvers automatically.
4	Respond	Considering the increasing backups and the danger of secondary rear-end crashes, Nick determines that he needs to warn motorists approaching the crash site as quickly as possible. Looking at the map-centric ATMS software package at his fingertips, Nick selects the nearest VMSs and places appropriate messages on them, warning approaching motorists upstream of the incident site. In the direction of the incident, he informs drivers what happened, where downstream it happened, and the lanes impacted. In the opposite direction, the message warns drivers of an upcoming slow down due to rubbernecking. He also places a message upstream on VMSs, suggesting drivers may want to detour around the incident.	Nick, the TMC operator, uses these data to update the notification messages and operational responses as needed. Nick also receives information from other	 Nick, the TMC operator, confirms a system-generated response plan, including broadcasting safe speeds when approaching the incident site. The TMC broadcasts route-guidance details specific to first responder vehicles and tow trucks arriving at the incident site, including staging locations, and so on. During this time, the TMC continuously sends updates about available detours. The TMC broadcasts information for vehicles with Cooperation Class B capabilities. Having previously made plans with regional agencies about which network routes to use when responding to incidents at various locations, Nick determines the best emergency route for this incident and provides the information to first responders. Vehicles with Automation Level 4 capabilities can receive and react to TMC-defined detours within geofenced areas, allowing for limited network load-balancing. Vehicles with Automation Level 5 capabilities receive this information for the entire network. Michael is dispatched to the incident site to provide towing services in his tow truck with Automation Level 3 capabilities. His vehicle has on-board sensory capabilities that measure surface temperature, ambient temperature, and precipitation. Michael's vehicle is continuously providing updated weather information to the TMC while also sending data to his dispatch center, informing the garage technicians that the air pressure in his tires are low. The truck also broadcasts its planned trajectory as it approaches the incident site. 	Nat and Bob, while intending to take the recommended detour, are stuck in traffic and only slowly approaching the detour point. Their Class C cooperative vehicles detect messages coming from Michael's tow truck, indicating its intended path of travel to the site. Both vehicles automatically pull onto the shoulder to free up space in the travel lane so that the tow truck can approach more quickly and speed the incident resolution.

Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B
5	Manage site	Nick, the TMC operator, continues to monitor the crash site via CCTV, receives updates from the Northern Virginia 911 center dispatch, and notifies his partner agencies. Onsite, the responsible police officer and other responders perform their duties.	During this time, all vehicles (i.e., passenger, trucks, and first responders), regardless of Automation Level, continuously broadcast their location data and speeds to the TMC. The continuous updates reveal that 7 percent of vehicles followed the detour recommendations (Cooperation Class A vehicles read message on roadside signs because they cannot receive data). Nick, the TMC operator, uses the data to accurately assess incident conditions.	Nick, the TMC operator, confirms system-gener broadcasts of the incident site, including detaile responder vehicle locations and changes to the s layout. When Michael, driving a tow truck with Autom Level 3 capabilities, arrives at the incident site, receives detailed information about his staging location within the incident site from the TMC. first responder vehicles receive similar informat their staging locations. Michael's vehicle continues to broadcast location/speed data and updated weather inform from its on-board sensory equipment to the TM Other CDA-equipped first responder vehicles broadcast their arrival and activity data.
6	Manage traffic	Nick, the TMC operator, continues to monitor the crash site via CCTV. He receives updates from the Northern Virginia 911 center dispatch and, informs other affected agencies. He also receives updates from call-ins from tow truck operators. Onsite, the responsible police officer and other first responders perform their duties as they would without advanced vehicles.	All vehicles (i.e., passenger, trucks, and first responders), regardless of Automation Level, continuously broadcast their location data and speeds to the TMC.	 Nick, the TMC operator, continues to receive an confirm system-generated broadcasts of the incisite, including detours, detailed first responder velocations, incident activities affecting approaching vehicles, estimated end-of-incident duration, we changes, determination of queues, travel condition around incident, and changes to the site layout. The TMC central software system provides the following additional information: For Automation Level 1 and Automation L vehicles, create and broadcast updates of geometric layout of incident site (MAP); pr additional details regarding incident layout, including locations of cones for merging, la of incident site end, and how to navigate it, is important because lane delineations may longer be valid. For Automation Level 4 and Automation L vehicles, create and broadcast geometric layout for a for a specific term of the site incident site (MAP), including locations cones, incident-response vehicles, and first responders (when known), and so on.

	Cooperation Class C
nerated iled first e site	
omation e, he g C. Other nation for	
rmation MC.	
and neident er vehicle ching weather litions tt.	
ie	
Level 2	
provide ut, , layout it, which ay no	
Level 5 layout of ons of rst	

Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B
7	Clear and terminate	Nick, the TMC operator, continues to monitor the crash	All vehicles (i.e., passenger, trucks, and first	Nick, the TMC operator, continues to receive and
	event	site via CCTV, receive updates from the Northern	responders), regardless of Automation Levels,	confirm system-generated broadcasts of the incid
		Virginia 911 center dispatch, and inform the other	continuously broadcast their location data and speeds	site, including status of wreckage removal, debri
		affected agencies. He also receives updates from tow	to the TMC.	so on, from affected roadway lanes; detours; deta
		truck operators who notify him the crash truck and		first responder vehicle locations; incident activit
		vehicles are being removed, along with roadway debris.		affecting approaching vehicles; estimated
				end-of-incident duration; weather changes;
		Onsite, the responsible police officer and other first		determination of queues; travel conditions aroun
		responders perform their duties as they would without advanced vehicles.		incident; and changes to the site layout.
				The TMC central software system also updates a
				broadcasts the geometric layout of the incident s
				(MAP), including locations of cones,
				incident-response vehicles, first responders
				(when known), and so on, for Automation Level
				Automation Level 5 vehicles:
8	Recover	Nick, the TMC operator, receives a final update from	All vehicles (i.e., passenger, trucks, and first	Vehicles able to receive and process the mobility
		the Northern Virginia 911 center dispatch stating that	responders), regardless of Automation Levels,	messages from the TMC see the geofence has ex
		all first responder vehicles left the crash scene, which	continuously broadcast their location data and speeds	and understand the speed limits and lane geomet
		he confirms via CCTV.	to the TMC.	returned to normal, which confirms their sensor
				observations. Without this confirmation,
		Following the SOPs, he notifies the affected agencies	After determining the incident is terminated and all	CDA-equipped vehicles may have been uncertain
		of the incident recovery, removes the incident	lanes reopened, Nick receives and confirms a	whether the geofence was complete or their
		messages from the VMS, and prepares an incident	system-generated mobility message announcing that	communication mechanisms were faulty.
		report for later analysis and evaluation.	all lanes are accessible and the geofence information	
			has expired.	

—No data. ATMS = active traffic management system; MAP = map data; VMS = variable message sign.

	Cooperation Class C
ive and e incident , debris, and rs; detailed activities	
; around	
dates and dent site	
s Level 4 and	
obility has expired eometry ensor	_
ncertain as to ir	

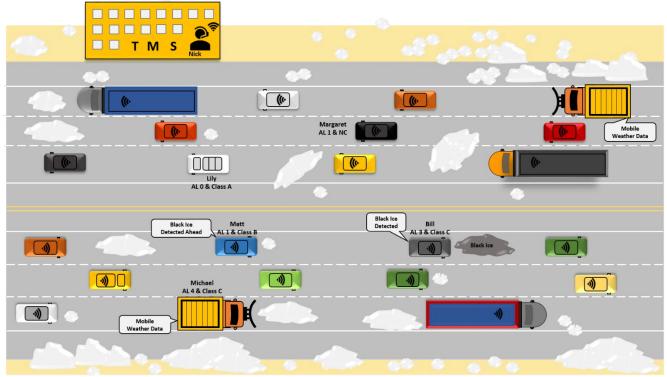
SCENARIO 3: RWM USE CASE

This scenario describes an RWM incident on I–70 in Denver, CO. The scenario addresses operational actions related to snow clearance and black ice on the road as shown in table 44. The scenario also relates actions described in table 44 to the Cooperation Classes of vehicles on the freeway. The activities the TMC must respond to or initiate due to different SAE International Automation Levels are described in table 44. A scenario concept of the RWM is shown in figure 8.

The following individuals all play a role in this scenario:

- Nick is an operator in the Denver County, CO, TMC with primary responsibility for managing the incident.
- Michael drives an Automation Level 4 snowplow with Cooperation Class C capabilities, meaning it is able to send and receive messages; measure pavement temperature, ambient temperature, precipitation, and so on; and cooperate and negotiate with other CDA-equipped vehicles to perform coordinated actions.
- Bill drives an Automation Level 3 truck with Cooperation Class C capabilities. It can send and receive data similar to Michael's snowplow, but Bill's truck can send and receive status and intention data and can negotiate with other CDA-equipped vehicles to coordinate actions.
- Margaret drives an Automation Level 1 vehicle with no cooperative automation capabilities, meaning it is not able to send or receive data from any entity.
- Lily drives a small Automation Level 0 vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can send and receive status data.
- Matt drives an Automation Level 1 SUV with Cooperation Class C capabilities, meaning it can send and receive status and intention data to and from surrounding vehicles, roadside equipment, and back-office software via short- and long-range communication systems (e.g., DSRC and cellular). In addition to sending basic safety data, the vehicle can send vehicle-related and environmental data and receive traveler information data from a TMC.

Depending on the weather emergency, TMCs use road weather information systems (RWISs), the National Weather Service, third-party weather data providers, and so on, to gather information on existing and forecasted weather conditions. These data support decisionmaking for responding to weather events, such as winter storms, flooding, and hurricanes. For example, the data can be used to make decisions on materials and equipment needed, staffing levels, and timing of snow plowing activities in response to winter storms. The scenario response actions described in table 44 assume that all typical response actions are performed; it focuses on the enhanced actions made possible by CDA-equipped vehicle interactions.



Source: FHWA. AL = Automation Level; Class = Cooperation Class; NC = no cooperation.

Figure 8. Illustration. RWM scenario.

Table 44. RWM scenario summary.

Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B
	Detect	Nick, the TMC operator in the Denver, CO, area, has been monitoring a snowstorm for the past several hours. The forecast calls for 6 to 8 inches of snow for the Denver area. The first flurries have already begun. Nick accesses weather data from RWIS stations in the Denver region and from third-party weather data providers for a more detailed view of current and forecasted conditions.	 Lily's vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities is automatically, continuously, and anonymously providing location information to the TMC. Nick's weather modeling system at the TMC receives aggregated data from vehicles via the V2X software module and models the weather patterns for the next 12 h. The outputs provide him a high-resolution view of potential snow accumulations along the roadway. Machine-learning algorithms use historical data from previous storms to identify sections of the roadway network where travel will be particularly hazardous during the snowstorm. Michael, along with other vehicles in the fleet, completed pretreatment operations a few hours ago and is on standby in his Automation Level 4 vehicle with Cooperation Class B capabilities. He is awaiting information from Nick and maintenance dispatch to begin the snow-clearing work. Bill's Automation Level 3 vehicle with Cooperation Class B capabilities is automatically, continuously, and anonymously sending weather data to the TMC. As the snowfall becomes heavier, the vehicle's wipers move faster and send this information to the TMC. Matt's Automation Level 1 vehicle with Cooperation Class B capabilities and Bill's vehicle both infer the presence of black ice along a horizontal curve on I–70 that could be hazardous to vehicles. 	
2	Notify and advise	Nick posts snow and icy conditions alerts on DMSs. A hazard alert is posted on a DMS located a few miles upstream of the black ice location.	Nick receives and confirms the weather information to be broadcasted to vehicles of all Automation Levels, including a hazard alert to vehicles a few miles upstream of the black ice location. All vehicles, regardless of Automation Level, broadcast their vehicle locations, speed, and heading, as well as vehicle environmental data, braking status, and vehicle size. Michael, Bill, Margaret, Lily, and Matt's vehicles all broadcast these data, which can be received by the TMC and vehicles in the geofenced area around the weather zone.	Nick's system enables him to determine detailed weather forecasts for the weather-related geofen area and broadcasts that data. All vehicles with Cooperation Class A and highe capabilities broadcast and receive data from othe vehicles' path predictions, including detour or st advisories, which are relevant to Margaret, Lily Matt's vehicles. Michael is driving a snow-remo vehicle during the weather event.

	Cooperation Class C
	—
tailed eofenced	—
coreneed	
higher n other	
n other or stopping	
Lily and removal	
nemoval	

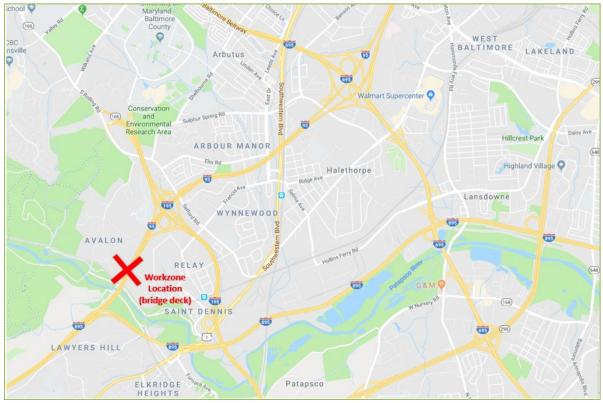
Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B
3	Control	As the snow gets heavier, Nick's ATMS software recommends reducing the speed limits along the different sections of the roadway, and the new limits are posted on DMSs. Margaret is driving on I–70 in her Automation Level 1 vehicle with no cooperative automation capabilities. She is listening to weather updates on her car radio, hoping to be at her destination before the snow gets too heavy. She sees a DMS with the recommended reduced speed limit. Lily also sees the posted speed limit on the DMS and reduces her speed.	Nick receives and confirms the message to be broadcasted to vehicles of all Automation Levels and classes, including reduced speed limits within specific geofences identified based on the continuous weather information from vehicles, RWISs, and third-party data. The message contains details on the location, speed limit, and lane control, as well as black ice, road closures, snow clearance status along its route, and location of snowplows on the roadway within geofenced areas. The central software system also provides additional information for Automation Level 1 through Automation Level 3. Such vehicles instruct drivers to assume control and reduce speed and identifies the location of black ice. Vehicles of all Automation Levels within the Cooperation Class A group broadcast location, speed, and heading data, as well as onboard equipment failures and vehicle environmental data; this includes Michael, Bill, Margaret, Lily, and Matt's vehicles. These data can be received by the TMC and by vehicles in the geofenced area around the weather zone.	All vehicles with Cooperation Class A and highe capabilities broadcast and receive from other veh their path predictions, including intended trajecto This is relevant to Michael, Bill, Lily, and Matt's vehicles. Margaret's vehicle has no cooperative automation capabilities and cannot cooperate wit other vehicles.
4	Treat and maintain	The ATMS recommends treatment plans to Nick based on weather data and information from the maintenance fleet.	Nick communicates the treatment plans to the snowplow fleet's in-vehicle systems. The plans include routes, treatment required, material quantities, and so on. Both Michael and Bill's maintenance vehicles are dispatched to clear the snow and black ice. Their vehicles are automatically and continuously providing their locations, speeds, snowplow status, vehicle diagnostics, and status of deicing materials to help refine the response plans and treatment strategies.	Nick communicates the treatment plans to the snowplow fleet's in-vehicle systems. The plans it routes, treatment required, material quantities, an on. His system also sends warnings of existing qu that have built up along treatment routes. Michael and Bill were dispatched to widen the roadway clearance area. Their vehicles use CACC clear the roadway as a tandem. Due to the complex clearance operation, Michael truck instructs him to assume control of the vehic and perform the clearance activity manually.

—No data.

	Cooperation Class C
higher er vehicles ajectories. Matt's tive te with	Michael's vehicle negotiates with Bill's vehicle to determine road weather condition clearance areas. The other vehicles in this scenario do not support Cooperation Class C capabilities.
he lans include es, and so ing queues	
the CACC to	
ichael's vehicle	

SCENARIO 4: WZM USE CASE (ON FREEWAY)

Maryland State Highway Authority, like other State agencies responsible for interstates, has a need to maintain the roadways, and this year a bridge deck on I–95 northbound, close to I–695 around Baltimore, needs to be repaired. The location for this fictitious work is shown in figure 9. The bridge deck will be replaced in one direction at a time, and each side will take 5 d to complete. To minimize the adverse impacts on busy I–95, the work is scheduled for the overnight hours only. The project is scheduled to get underway 4 weeks from now. The contractor is required to set up four portable variable message signs (VMSs), two of which will be placed upstream of the work zone in each direction. There is only one detour available for the northbound direction, where vehicles traveling toward Philadelphia, New York City, and Boston can take I–895.



Original Photo: © 2019 Google® (see Acknowledgments).

Figure 9. Map. WZM scenario location.

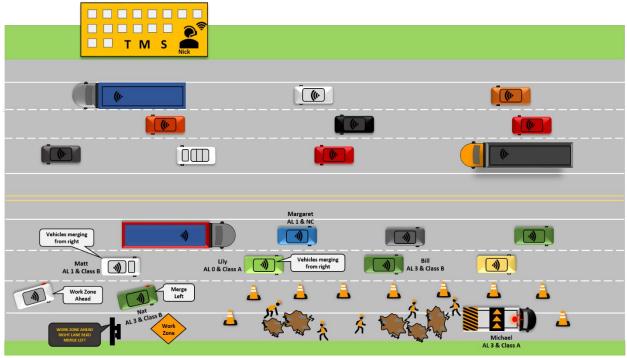
Table 45 summarizes the operational actions performed to address and resolve the work zone. Operational actions that a TMC or TMS must fulfill were identified in the Framework for WZM Use Case section. Table 45 relates these operational actions to the Cooperation Classes of vehicles on the freeway. The activities a TMS must respond to or initiate due to different SAE International Automation Levels are described in table 45. A scenario concept of WZM is shown in figure 10. The following individuals play a role in this scenario:

- Nick is an operator in the Baltimore County, MD, TMC with primary responsibility for managing the work zone.
- Bill drives an Automation Level 3 truck with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can send and receive status and intention data. He is currently northbound on I–95 and upstream of the exit to I–895. He needs to go to Philadelphia to deliver his load.
- Margaret drives an Automation Level 1 vehicle with no cooperative automation capabilities, meaning it is not capable of sending or receiving data from any entity. She is also northbound on I–95 and on her way to work in downtown Baltimore.
- Lily drives a small Automation Level 0 vehicle with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can send status data, including information, such as *x*,*y* location; heading; and speed. She is on her way to visit her brother, Bob, in Ellicott City, MD.
- Matt drives an Automation Level 1 SUV with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can cooperate with surrounding CDA-equipped vehicles, roadside equipment, and back-office software via short- and long-range communications systems (e.g., DSRC and cellular). In addition to sending status data, the vehicle can send vehicle-related and environmental data and receive traveler information data from a TMS. Matt's vehicle also sends and receives mobility messages describing his and neighboring vehicles' future trajectory plans.
- Nat is driving an Automation Level 3 sedan with Cooperation Class B capabilities, meaning it can send and receive messages with similar content as Matt's, but Nat's vehicle can also negotiate with other, similarly equipped, nearby vehicles to coordinate their operations.
- Michael drives an Automation Level 3 construction truck with Cooperation Class A capabilities, meaning it can send and receive messages. It provides and receives data directly to and from his dispatch center and has on-board sensory capabilities that measure surface temperature, ambient temperature, and precipitation. Michael's truck delivers construction material to the work zone.

Work zones are normally planned events that can be prepared for in advance. For example, the portable VMSs are placed on the road about 1 week prior to the start of the work-zone activity to inform motorists of the upcoming work zone event. Other essential activities are executed following predefined SOPs, which are well-defined and assigned to responsible parties. The scenario response actions described in table 45 assume that all typical response actions are performed; it focuses on the enhanced actions made possible by CDA-equipped vehicle interactions.

Table 45 considers both the data and interactions sent to and received from TMSs and vehicles, as well as between vehicles (Cooperation Class B and Class C). A TMS may have multiple sources (e.g., traditional and non-TMS-to-vehicle options) for sending and receiving needed data.

Work-zone-activity data (e.g., response, site management, and traffic management) can come from agency-owned field devices, CCTVs, and third-party data providers who use crowdsourcing or prediction models based on AI and machine-learning algorithms, and so on.



Source: FHWA. AL = Automation Level; Class = Cooperation Class; NC = no cooperation.

Figure 10. Illustration. WZM scenario.

Table 45. WZM scenario summary.

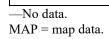
	TMS Operational				
Number	Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
	Notify and advise	Following established SOPs developed for use within the agency and its partners, Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, informs the affected agencies of the planned work zone, its location, expected duration, lane closures, and detours. He can see the work zone via a nearby CCTV, which is helpful in monitoring the work progress, and so on. Nick also informs local radio and television stations to include notifications in their broadcasts beginning 1 w prior to activation of the work zone.			Nick's system has a network load-balancing algorithm that determines suitable detour routes and sends them to vehicles with Cooperation Class C capabilities approaching the work zone. Vehicles with Cooperation Class C capabilities, such as Nat's, receive these suggestions and provide an indication that the vehicle will follow the suggested detour.

TMS Operational				
Number Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
Number Action 2 Respond	A week prior to activation of the work zone, Nick placed a continuous message on upstream VMSs in both directions to notify motorists of the upcoming work zone location, work zone active times, and lanes affected. Following the established SOPs, Nick warns motorists approaching the work zone site when the work zone is about to become active for the night work on the first day and all subsequent days. Messages are adjusted, as appropriate, between daytime, when the work zone is not active, and nighttime. Looking at the map-centric ATMS software package at his fingertips, Nick selects the nearest VMSs and places appropriate messages on them, warning	During this time, Nick receives and confirms a system- generated planned event (i.e., work zone) response plan, including broadcasting safe speeds when approaching the work zone site. Having previously readied plans with the Maryland State police to protect the work zone, a police cruiser is dispatched to the staging location at the beginning of the work zone and the TMC broadcasts vehicle staging location details for workers arriving at the work zone site, work zone crew supervisor contact information, and so on. Additionally, all vehicles (i.e., passenger, construction, and work zone protection police) continuously broadcast their location data and speeds to the TMC, regardless of Automation Level. Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, uses these data to update the notification messages and operational responses, as needed. Nick also receives	During this time, the TMC continuously sends updates of available detours. Automation Level 4 vehicles can receive and react to TMC-defined detours within geofenced areas and travel directions, allowing for limited network load-balancing, while Automation Level 5 vehicles can receive this information for the entire network.	

	TMS Operational				
Number	Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
<u>Number</u> 3	Action Manage site	No Cooperative Automation Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, continues to monitor the work zone site via CCTV and informs other affected agencies. Onsite, the police officer and other staff perform their duties as they would without advanced vehicles.	During this time, all vehicles (i.e., passenger, trucks,	Cooperation Class B	<u>Cooperation Class C</u>

TMS Operatio		Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooncration Class C
Number Action 4 Manage traffic	No Cooperative Automation Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, continues to monitor the work zone site via CCTV and informs the other affected agencies. He also receives updates from the construction supervisor. Onsite, the police officer and other staff perform their duties as they would without advanced vehicles.	 broadcast their location data and speeds to the TMC. Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, continues to receive and confirm system-generated broadcasts about the work zones, including detours, detailed construction vehicle locations, work zone activities affecting approaching vehicles, planned end-of-work-zone activities for today, weather changes, status of queues that are building up, travel conditions around work zones, and changes to the site layout. The central software system provides the following additional information: For Automation Level 1 and Automation Level 2 vehicles, create and broadcast updates of geometric layout of the work zone (MAP); provide additional details regarding locations of cones for merging, layout of work zone end, and how to navigate it, which is important because lane delineations may no longer be valid. For Automation Level 3 vehicles, create and broadcast notification to vehicles to inform drivers to assume control when approaching the work zone location, though it is not clear whether this is a vehicle-internal decision based on location. 		<u> </u>

Number	TMS Operational Action	No Cooperative Automation	Cooperation Class A	Cooperation Class B	Cooperation Class C
5	Clear and terminate event	Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, continues to monitor the work zone site via CCTV and informs other affected agencies. He also receives updates from the construction supervisor who informed him that the construction vehicles are being removed from the site and construction debris is being picked up. Onsite, the police officer and other onsite staff perform their duties as they would without advanced vehicles.	All vehicles (i.e., passenger and construction), regardless of Automation Level, continuously broadcast their location data and speeds to the TMC. Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator,	Vehicles with Cooperation Class B capabilities broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from adjacent vehicle plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	
6	Recover	 Nick, the Baltimore County, MD, TMC operator, receives a final update from the construction supervisor stating that all construction vehicles left the work zone, which he confirms via CCTV. Following established SOPs, he notifies affected agencies of the end of the work zone for the day, removes the work zone messages from the VMS and highway advisory radio, and prepares the daily work zone report for his supervisor for later analysis and evaluation. 	All vehicles (i.e., passenger and construction), regardless of the Automation Level, continuously	Vehicles with Cooperation Class B capabilities broadcast their intentions and observe those of neighboring vehicles. They develop trajectories to politely maneuver within the traffic stream that they understand from adjacent vehicle plans. Maneuvering is performed in accordance with rules established by deployed geofences and travel direction.	Vehicles with Cooperation Class C capabilities negotiate with each other to cooperate in reentering the newly opened lanes, changing lanes elsewhere, recovering speeds, reforming platoons, and so on, as necessary, to pass the former work site.



ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This project was possible with the assistance of representatives from the following organizations:

- Arizona Department of Transportation (DOT).
- Iowa DOT.
- Maricopa DOT, Arizona.
- Maryland DOT.
- Michigan DOT.
- Minnesota DOT.
- Nevada DOT.
- New Jersey DOT.
- Pennsylvania DOT.
- Texas DOT.
- Utah DOT.
- Virginia DOT.
- Maryland Transportation Authority.
- Contra Costa Transportation Authority.
- Auburn University.
- Carnegie Mellon University.
- Iowa State University.
- Old Dominion University.
- Purdue University.
- Texas A&M University.
- University at Buffalo, the State University of New York.
- University of Arizona.
- University of California, Berkeley.
- University of California, Irvine.
- University of California, Riverside.
- University of Cincinnati.
- University of Maryland.
- University of South Florida.
- Virginia Tech University.
- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
- Baltimore Metropolitan Council.
- Maryland Center for Advanced Transportation Technology.
- Road Commission for Oakland County.
- Texas A&M Transportation Institute.
- University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute.
- University of North Carolina Highway Safety Research Center.

The original map depicting the location of a fictitious work zone in figure 9 is the copyright property of Google® MapsTM.

REFERENCES

- 1. FHWA. (2015). *Traffic-Incident Management Handbook*, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC.
- 2. SAE International. (2018). *Taxonomy and Definitions for Terms Related to Driving Automation Systems for On-Road Motor Vehicles*, J3016-201806, SAE International, Warrendale, PA.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app87.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app55.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app2.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app74.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app85.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.
- USDOT. (2016). "Connected Vehicle Reference Information Architecture." (website) Washington, DC. Available online: <u>https://local.iteris.com/cvria/html/applications/app52.html#tab-3</u>, last accessed September 12, 2019.

